



# Allied Engineering

Structural Mechanical Electrical Plumbing

**ROOF REPLACEMENT  
AMHI WELLNESS CENTER  
AUGUSTA, ME**

**Issued for Bid**  
**Not For Construction**

May 06, 2022  
AEI Project No: 19104

**Prepared for:**  
**Jill Instasi, Senior Project Manager**  
**Maine Bureau of General Services**  
**77 State House Station**  
**Augusta, ME, 04333**



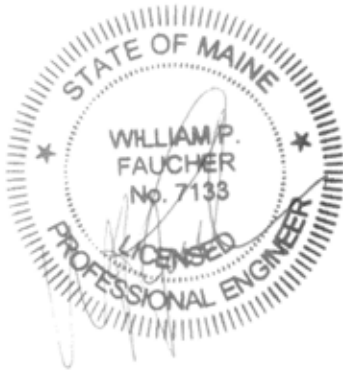
DOCUMENT 00 01 07 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Structural Engineer/Registered Roof Consultant:

1. William P. Faucher, P.E., SECB, LEED AP, Registered Roof Consultant
2. ME PE-7133; RRC #659
3. Responsible for Divisions 01-49 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.

END OF DOCUMENT 000107





Division	Section Title
----------	---------------

**SPECIFICATIONS GROUP**

*General Requirements Subgroup*

**DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

000107	SEALS PAGE
000110	TABLE OF CONTENTS
001113	NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS
002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
004113	CONTRACTOR BID FORM
004413	CONTRACTOR BID BOND
005213	CONTRACT AGREEMENT
006113.13	CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE BOND
006113.16	CONTRACTOR PAYMENT BOND
006276	BGS APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT
006276.01	BGS CONTINUATION SHEET
006346	BGS CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE
006363	BGS CHANGE ORDER TABLE A AND TABLE B
006363.1	BGS CHANGE ORDER TABLE C
007100	DEFINITIONS
007213	GENERAL CONDITIONS
007346	WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AGENDA

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	SUMMARY
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

*Facility Construction Subgroup*

**DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

**DIVISION 05 – METALS**

055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

**DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

061053 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

075323 ETHYLENE PROPYLENE DIENE MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

077200 ROOF ACCESSORIES

079200 JOINT SEALANTS

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

099113 EXTERIOR PAINTING

099123 INTERIOR PAINTING

*Facility Services Subgroup*

**DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

221316 PLUMBING SANITARY AND STORM PIPING

**DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

230500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

261000 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

**DRAWING LIST**

G-000 COVER SHEET

RD100 DEMOLITION PLAN

R-100 ROOF PLAN

R-500 ROOF DETAILS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title
----------	---------------

**SPECIFICATIONS GROUP**

*General Requirements Subgroup*

**DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

000107	SEALS PAGE
000110	TABLE OF CONTENTS
001113	NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS
002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
004113	CONTRACTOR BID FORM
004413	CONTRACTOR BID BOND
005213	CONTRACT AGREEMENT
006113.13	CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE BOND
006113.16	CONTRACTOR PAYMENT BOND
006276	BGS APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT
006276.01	BGS CONTINUATION SHEET
006346	BGS CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE
006363	BGS CHANGE ORDER TABLE A AND TABLE B
006363.1	BGS CHANGE ORDER TABLE C
007100	DEFINITIONS
007213	GENERAL CONDITIONS
007346	WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE
	BREM APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT
	PRE-BID CONFERENCE AGENDA
	PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AGENDA

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	SUMMARY
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

*Facility Construction Subgroup*

**DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
--------	----------------------

**DIVISION 05 – METALS**

055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

**DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

061053 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

075323 ETHYLENE PROPYLENE DIENE MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

077200 ROOF ACCESSORIES

079200 JOINT SEALANTS

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

099113 EXTERIOR PAINTING

099123 INTERIOR PAINTING

*Facility Services Subgroup*

**DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

221316 PLUMBING SANITARY AND STORM PIPING

**DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

230500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

261000 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

**DRAWING LIST**

G-000 COVER SHEET

R-000 NOTES

RD-100 ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN

R-100 PROPOSED ROOF PLAN

R-500 ROOF DETAILS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



**00 11 13**  
**Notice to Contractors**

**ROOF REPLACEMENT, AMHI WELLNESS CENTER, AUGUSTA, ME**  
BGS Project No. 3167

*Includes but is not limited to the following summary. Refer to project manual for complete presentation of project scope.*

*The building was constructed on or about 1988 and consists of approximately 13,000 square feet of ballasted EPDM membrane surfaces. The structural system consists of steel bar joists supported on concrete masonry unit (CMU) walls.*

*Included in the 13,200-sf area above is an approximate 1,600 sf roof built adjacent to the locker room area that does not appear on the provided 1987 contract documents.*

*All roofs have stone ballast over EPDM roofing system and and Rigis insulation. All elements should be considered for replacement.*

*Replacement construction will include vapor barrier, gypsum concrete roof board, mechanically fastened insulation system with an adhered EPDM membrane roof application. In its place will be*

*Gym Roof – 6,200 SF*

- 1. Removal of stone ballast, (E) EPDM roofing, field and tapered insulation, metal flashing, vapor barrier, and wood blocking down to metal deck.*
- 2. Installation of vapor barrier, substrate board, R-30 tapered polyisocyanurate insulation, 0.060 EPDM membrane surfacing, blocking, flashings/copings, pipe boots, and all necessary roofing accessories.*
- 3. Removal/reinstallation and extension (as required) to new roof elevation of (E) rooftop mechanical vents/curbs and equipment necessary for reroofing applications.*
- 4. Inside parapet wall substrate and EPDM covering to beneath parapet metal cap.*
- 5. All specified sealant applications.*

*Lower Roof Areas – 7,000 SF*

- 1. Removal of stone ballast, (E) EPDM roofing, field and tapered insulation, metal flashing, vapor barrier, and wood blocking down to metal deck.*
- 2. Installation of vapor barrier, substrate board, R-30 tapered polyisocyanurate insulation, 0.060 EPDM membrane surfacing, blocking, flashings/copings, pipe boots, and all necessary roofing accessories.*
- 3. Removal/reinstallation and extension (as required) to new roof elevation of (E) rooftop mechanical vents/curbs and equipment necessary for reroofing applications.*
- 4. Inside parapet wall substrate and EPDM covering to beneath parapet metal cap. nt*
- 5. Expansion joint removal/replacement.*
- 6. All specified sealant applications.*

*Miscellaneous:*

- 1. Incorporation of a masonry rake/repointing and sealant applications between low and Gym roof heights with associated flashing modifications and backer rod sealant application.*
- 2. Masonry sidewall flashing modifications at various EPDM sidewall terminations*

The cost of the work is approximately \$ 400,000. The work to be performed under this contract shall be completed on or before the Final Completion date of 18 December 2022.

**00 11 13**  
**Notice to Contractors**

1. Submit bids on a completed Contractor Bid Form, plus bid security when required, all scanned and included as an attachment to an email with the subject line marked "**Bid for Roof Replacement at AMHI Wellness Center**" and addressed to the Bid Administrator at: BGS.Architect@Maine.gov, so as to be received no later than **2:00:00 p.m.** on **June 15, 2022**.

Bid submissions will be opened and read aloud at the time and date noted above at the Bureau of General Services office, accessible as a video conference call. Those who wish to participate in the call must submit a request for access to BGS.Architect@Maine.gov.

Any bid received after the noted time will not be considered a valid bid and will remain unopened. Any bid submitted by any other means will not be considered a valid bid. The Bid Administrator may require the Bidder to surrender a valid paper copy of the bid form or the bid security document in certain circumstances.

Questions on the bid opening process shall be addressed to the Bid Administrator: Jill M. Instasi, Senior Project Manager, Division of Planning, Design & Construction, Bureau of General Services, 77 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333-0077, BGS.Architect@Maine.gov.

2. The bid shall be submitted on the Contractor Bid Form (section 00 41 13) provided in the Bid Documents. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids as may best serve the interest of the Owner.
3. Bid security *is required* on this project.  
If noted above as required, the Bidder shall include a satisfactory Bid Bond (section 00 43 13) or a certified or cashier's check for 5% of the bid amount with the completed bid form submitted to the Owner. The Bid Bond form is available on the BGS website.
4. Performance and Payment Bonds *are required* on this project.  
If noted above as required, the selected Contractor shall furnish a 100% contract Performance Bond (section 00 61 13.13) and a 100% contract Payment Bond (section 00 61 13.16) in the contract amount to cover the execution of the Work. Bond forms are available on the BGS website.
5. Filed Sub-bids *are not required* on this project.
6. There *are no* Pre-qualified General Contractors on this project.  
If Pre-qualified General Contractors are identified for this project, the name of each company, with their city and state, are listed below.
7. An on-site pre-bid conference *will* be conducted for this project.  
If a pre-bid conference is scheduled, it is *mandatory* for General Contractors and optional for Subcontractors and suppliers. Contractors who arrive late or leave early for a mandatory meeting may be prohibited from participating in this meeting and bidding. *May 23, 2020, 9:00 AM at AMHI Wellness Center, 6 Elkins Lane, Augusta, ME 04330.*

**00 11 13**  
**Notice to Contractors**

8. Property Insurance for this construction contract, described in the Insurance Requirements section of the General Conditions of the contract, shall be Renovation or addition insured by Contractor.
9. Bid Documents - full sets only - will be available on or about *May 9, 2022* and may be obtained *type "at no cost"* from:  
*the Bureau of General Services contracts website address below:*  
*<https://www.maine.gov/dafs/brem/business-opportunities#invitationforbid>*

10. Bid Documents may be examined at:

*AGC Maine*  
*188 Whitten Road*  
*Augusta, ME 04332*  
*Phone 207-622-4741 Fax 207-622-1625*

*Construction Summary*  
*734 Chestnut Street*  
*Manchester, NH 03104*  
*Phone 603-627-8856 Fax 603-627-4524*



**00 21 13**  
**Instructions to Bidders**

**1. Bidder Requirements**

- 1.1 A bidder is a Contractor who is qualified, or has been specifically pre-qualified by the Bureau of General Services, to bid on the proposed project described in the Bid Documents.
- 1.2 Contractors and Subcontractors bidding on projects that utilize Filed Sub-bids shall follow the requirements outlined in these Bid Documents for such projects. See Section 00 22 13 for additional information.
- 1.3 Contractors and Subcontractors are not eligible to bid on the project when their access to project design documents prior to the bid period distribution of documents creates an unfair bidding advantage. Prohibited access includes consultation with the Owner or with design professionals engaged by the Owner regarding cost estimating, constructability review, or project scheduling. This prohibition to bid applies to open, competitive bidding or pre-qualified contractor bidding or Filed Sub-bidding. The Bureau may require additional information to determine if the activities of a Contractor constitute an unfair bidding advantage.
- 1.4 Each bidder is responsible for becoming thoroughly familiar with the Bid Documents prior to submitting a bid. The failure of a bidder to review evident site conditions, to attend available pre-bid conferences, or to receive, examine, or act on addenda to the Bid Documents shall not relieve that bidder from any obligation with respect to their bid or the execution of the work as a Contractor.
- 1.5 Prior to the award of the contract, General Contractor bidders or Filed Sub-bidders may be required to provide documented evidence to the Owner or the Bureau showing compliance with the provisions of this section, their business experience, financial capability, or performance on previous projects.
- 1.6 The selected General Contractor bidder will be required to provide proof of insurance before a contract can be executed.
- 1.7 Contracts developed from this bid shall not be assigned, sublet or transferred without the written consent of the Owner.
- 1.8 By submitting a bid the Contractor attests that it has not been declared ineligible to bid on State of Maine projects. The Director of the Bureau of General Services may disallow award of this contract to any Contractor if there is evidence that the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, through their own fault, have been terminated, suspended for cause, debarred from bidding, agreed to refrain from bidding as part of a settlement, have defaulted on a contract, or had a contract completed by another party.
- 1.9 The Contractor attests that it is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Federal, State or local government entity with commission of any of the following offenses and has not within a three-year period preceding this bid been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction, or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.

**00 21 13**  
**Instructions to Bidders**

- 1.10 The Contractor shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or State of Maine projects.
2. Authority of Owner
- 2.1 The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids as may best serve the interest of the Owner.
- 2.2 Subject to the Owner's stated right to accept or reject any or all bids, the Contractor shall be selected on the basis of the lowest sum of an acceptable Base Bid plus any Alternate Bids the Owner elects to include. An acceptable bid is one from a responsive and responsible bidder.
3. Submitting Bids and Bid Requirements
- 3.1 Each bid shall be submitted on the forms provided in the Bid Documents.
- 3.2 Each bid shall be valid for a period of thirty calendar days following the Project bid closing date and time.
- 3.3 A bid that contains any escalation clause is considered invalid.
- 3.4 Bidders shall include a Bid Bond or other approved bid security with the bid form submitted to the Owner when the bid form indicates such bid security is required. The bond value shall be 5% of the bid amount. The form of bond is shown in section 00 43 13.
- 3.5 Bidders shall include the cost of Performance and Payment Bonds in the bid amount if the bid amount will result in a construction contract value over \$125,000, inclusive of alternate bids that may be awarded in the contract. Pursuant to 14 M.R.S.A., Section 871, Public Works Contractors' Surety Bond Law of 1971, subsection 3, the selected Contractor is required to provide these bonds before a contract can be executed. The form of bonds are shown in section 00 61 13.13 and 00 61 13.16.
- 3.6 Bidders may modify bids in writing, by the same means as the original bid submission, prior to the bid closing time. Such written amendments shall not disclose the amount of the initial bid. If so disclosed, the entire bid is considered invalid.
- 3.7 Bidders shall acknowledge on the bid form all Addenda issued in a timely manner. The Consultant shall not issue Addenda affecting the content of the bid less than 72 hours prior to the bid closing time. Addenda shall be issued to all companies who are registered holders of Bid Documents.
- 3.8 A bid may be withdrawn without penalty if a written request by the bidder is presented to the Owner prior to the bid closing time. Such written withdrawal requests are subject to verification as required by the Bureau. After the bid closing time, such written withdrawal requests may be allowed in consideration of the bid bond or, without utilizing a bid bond, if the Contractor

**00 21 13**  
**Instructions to Bidders**

provides documented evidence to the satisfaction of the Bureau that factual errors had been made on the bid form.

- 3.9 In the event State of Maine Offices unexpectedly close on the published date of a public bid opening in the location of that bid opening, prior to the time of the scheduled deadline, the new deadline for the public bid opening will be the following business day at the originally scheduled hour of the day, at the original location. Official closings are posted on the State of Maine government website.
- 3.10 The Owner may require, in a Notice of Intent to Award letter to the apparent low bidder, a Schedule of Values, Project Schedule, and List of Subcontractors and Suppliers as both a demonstration of capability of the Bidder and as a condition of award.
- 3.11 Projects which require a State of Maine wage determination will include that schedule as part of the Bid Documents. See section 00 73 46, if such rates are required.
- 3.12 Projects which require compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act are subject to the regulations contained the Code for Federal Regulations and the federal wage determination which is made a part of the Bid Documents. See section 00 73 46, if such rates are required.
- 3.13 The Owner is exempt from the payment of Maine State sales and use taxes as provided in 36 M.R.S. §1760 (1). The Contractor and Subcontractors shall not include taxes on exempt items in the construction contract.





**00 41 13  
Contractor Bid Form**

**ROOF REPLACEMENT  
AMHI WELLNESS CENTER  
AUGUSTA, ME**

To: *Jill Instasi*  
Bureau of General Services  
111 Sewall Street, Cross State Office Building, 4th Floor  
77 State House Station  
Augusta, Maine 04333-0077

The undersigned, or *Bidder*, having carefully examined the form of contract, general conditions, specifications and drawings dated May 6, 2022, prepared by Allied Engineering, Inc. for AMHI Wellness Center, as well as the premises and conditions relating to the work, proposes to furnish all labor, equipment and materials necessary for and reasonably incidental to the construction and completion of this project for the **Base Bid** amount of:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ .00

- 1. Allowances *are included* on this project.  
*Bid amount above includes the following Allowances*

A.		\$	<u>.00</u>
B.		\$	<u>.00</u>
C.		\$	<u>.00</u>
D.		\$	<u>.00</u>

- 2. Alternate Bids *are included* on this project.  
*No Alternate Bids*

Any dollar amount line below that is left blank by the Bidder shall be read as a bid of **\$0.00**.

1		\$	<u>.00</u>
2		\$	<u>.00</u>
3		\$	<u>.00</u>
4		\$	<u>.00</u>
5		\$	<u>.00</u>

**00 41 13  
Contractor Bid Form**

3. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following addenda to the specifications and drawings:

Addendum No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

4. Bid security *is required* on this project.

If noted above as required, the Bidder shall include a satisfactory Bid Bond (section 00 43 13) or a certified or cashier's check for 5% of the bid amount with this completed bid form submitted to the Owner.

5. Filed Sub-bids *are not required* on this project.

**00 41 13  
Contractor Bid Form**

**ROOF REPLACEMENT  
AMHI WELLNESS CENTER  
AUGUSTA, ME**

- 6. The Bidder agrees, if the Owner offers to award the contract, to provide any and all bonds and certificates of insurance, as well as Schedule of Values, Project Schedule, and List of Subcontractors and Suppliers if required by the Owner, and to sign the designated Construction Contract within twelve calendar days after the date of notification of such acceptance, except if the twelfth day falls on a State of Maine government holiday or other closure day, or a Saturday, or a Sunday, in which case the aforementioned documents must be received before 12:00 noon on the first available business day following the holiday, other closure day, Saturday, or Sunday.

As a guarantee thereof, the Bidder submits, together with this bid, a bid bond or other acceptable instrument as and if required by the Bid Documents.

- 7. This bid is hereby submitted by:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed name and title: \_\_\_\_\_

Company name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, state, zip code: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone number: \_\_\_\_\_

Email address: \_\_\_\_\_

State of incorporation, if a corporation: \_\_\_\_\_

List of all partners, if a partnership: \_\_\_\_\_



**00 43 13  
Contractor Bid Bond**

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto select title of obligee in the penal sum of five percent of the bid amount, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, signed this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the first specified bid due date, or subsequent bid due date revised by addendum.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the principal has submitted to the Owner, or State of Maine, to a certain bid, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents

Now therefore:

If said bid shall be rejected, or, in the alternate,

If said bid shall be accepted and the principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the form of contract attached hereto, properly completed in accordance with said bid, and shall furnish a bond for the faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing material in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said bid, then this obligation shall be void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Obligeo may accept such bid and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**00 43 13  
Contractor Bid Bond**

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the bid due date.

**Contractor**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature)*

*insert name and title*

*insert company name*

*insert address  
insert city state zip code*

**Surety**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature)*

*insert name and title*

*insert company name*

*insert address  
insert city state zip code*

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

**State of Maine**  
**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

**Large Construction Project**

*(Contract value \$50,000 or greater. Contract includes Project Manual, Specifications and Drawings)*

Agreement entered into by and between the **insert contracting entity name** hereinafter called the **Owner** and **insert Contractor company name** hereinafter called the **Contractor**.

BGS Project No.: **insert number assigned by BGS (not the PIP number)**

Other Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_

For the following Project: **title of project shown on documents** at **facility or campus name, municipality**, Maine.

The Specifications and the Drawings have been prepared by **firm name**, acting as Professional-of-Record and named in the documents as the Consultant Architect or Engineer.

The **Owner** and **Contractor** agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS**

1.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor to furnish all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals necessary for the construction of the Work described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings the Contract Amount as shown below.

Base Bid	<u><b>\$0.00</b></u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</i></u>	<u><b>\$0.00</b></u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</i></u>	<u><b>\$0.00</b></u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</i></u>	<u><b>\$0.00</b></u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</i></u>	<u><b>\$0.00</b></u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</i></u>	<u><b>\$0.00</b></u>
<b>Total Contract Amount</b>	<u><b>\$0.00</b></u>

1.2 The Contractor's requisition shall contain sufficient detail and supporting information for the Owner to evaluate and support the payment requested.

1.2.1 Payments are due and payable twenty-five working days from the date of receipt of a Contractor requisition which is approved by the Owner.

1.2.2 Provisions for late payments will be governed by 5 M.R.S. Chapter 144, *Payment of Invoices Received from Business Concerns*, and interest shall be calculated at 1% per month.

**ARTICLE 2 TIME OF COMPLETION**

2.1 The Work of this Contract shall be completed on or before the Final Completion date of **31 December 2021**.

The following abbreviated definitions are for reference only, see Section 00 71 00 *Definitions* for actual definitions.  
Substantial Completion: date of first beneficial use by the Owner.  
Final Completion: the Contractor's final completion deadline.  
Contract Expiration: the Owner's deadline for management of contract accounts.

### ARTICLE 3 INELIGIBLE BIDDER

3.1 By signing this contract the Contractor attests that it has not been declared ineligible to bid on State of Maine projects. The Bureau of General Services may disallow award of this contract to any Contractor if there is evidence that the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, through their own fault, have been terminated, suspended for cause, debarred from bidding, agreed to refrain from bidding as part of a settlement, have defaulted on a contract, or had a contract completed by another party.

3.2 By signing this contract the Contractor attests that it is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Federal, State or local government entity with commission of any of the following offenses and has not within a three-year period preceding this bid been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction, or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.

3.3 The Contractor shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or State of Maine projects.

### ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

4.1 On this project, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner the appropriate contract bonds in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum. Contract bonds are mandated if the Contract Sum exceeds \$125,000, or if bonds are specifically required by the Contract Documents.

4.2 The Owner has verified the appropriate coverage with the State of Maine Division of Risk Management, and selected the proper option as follows. Property Insurance for this construction contract, described in the Insurance Requirements section of the General Conditions of the contract, shall be **Non-standard project insured by Contractor.**

4.3 The Contractor shall comply with all laws, codes and regulations applicable to the Work.

4.4 The Contractor shall acquire all permits and third-party approvals applicable to the Work not specifically identified as provided by the Owner. Costs for Contractor-provided permits and third-party approvals shall be included in the Contract Sum identified in Section 1.1 above.

4.5 The Contractor shall remain an independent agent for the duration of this Contract, shall not become an employee of the State of Maine, and shall assure that no State employee will be compensated by, or otherwise benefit from, this Contract.



4.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for any design cost, construction cost, or other cost incurred on the Project to the extent caused by the negligent acts, errors or omissions of the Contractor or their Subcontractors in the performance of Work under this Contract.

#### ARTICLE 5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 The Owner shall provide full information about the objectives, schedule, constraints and existing conditions of the project. The Owner has established a budget with reasonable contingencies that meets the project requirements.

5.2 By signing this contract, the Owner attests that all State of Maine procurement requirements for this contract have been met, including the solicitation of competitive bids.

#### ARTICLE 6 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

6.1 The Contractor's use of the drawings, specifications and other documents known as the Consultant's Instruments of Service is limited to the execution of the Contractor's scope of work of this project unless the Contractor receives the written consent of the Owner and Consultant for use elsewhere.

#### ARTICLE 7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

7.1 This Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Maine.

7.2 The Owner and Contractor, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to this Contract. Neither party to this Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other party, which consent the Owner may withhold without cause.

7.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if the Owner does not receive sufficient funds to fund this Agreement or funds are de-appropriated, or if the Owner does not receive legal authority from the Maine State Legislature or Maine Courts to expend funds intended for this Agreement, then the Owner is not obligated to make payment under this Agreement; provided, however, the Owner shall be obligated to pay for services satisfactorily performed prior to any such non-appropriation in accordance with the termination provisions of this agreement. The Owner shall timely notify the Consultant of any non-appropriation and the effective date of the non-appropriation.

#### ARTICLE 8 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

8.1 The General Conditions of the contract, instructions to bidders, bid form, Special Provisions, the written specifications and the drawings, and any Addenda, together with this agreement, form the contract. Each element is as fully a part of the Contract as if hereto attached or herein repeated.

8.2 Specifications: **indicate date of issuance of project manual**

8.3 Drawings: **note each sheet number and title**

8.4 Addenda: **note each addenda number and date, or "none"**

BGS Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_

The Agreement is effective as of the date executed by the approval authority.

**OWNER**

**CONTRACTOR**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature) (Date)*  
*name and title*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature) (Date)*  
*name and title*

*name of contracting entity*  
*address*

*name of contractor company*  
*address*

*telephone*  
*email address*

*telephone*  
*email address*  
*Vendor Number*

*(Indicate names of the review and approval individuals appropriate to the approval authority.)*

<i>select proper approval authority</i>			
<b>Reviewed by:</b>		<b>Approved by:</b>	
_____ <i>(Signature)</i>	_____ <i>(Date)</i>	_____ <i>(Signature)</i>	_____ <i>(Date)</i>
<i>insert name</i>		<i>Joseph H. Ostwald</i>	
<i>Project Manager/ Contract Administrator</i>		<i>Director, Planning, Design &amp; Construction</i>	

**00 61 13.13**  
**Contractor Performance Bond**

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto select title of obligee in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ insert the Contract Price in numbers for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly and faithfully perform the contract entered into this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**00 61 13.13  
Contractor Performance Bond**

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this *insert date, i.e.: 8th* day of *select month, select year*, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract.

**Contractor**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

*insert name and title*

*insert company name*

*insert address*

*insert city state zip code*

**Surety**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

*insert name and title*

*insert company name*

*insert address*

*insert city state zip code*

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

**00 61 13.16**  
**Contractor Payment Bond**

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto select title of obligee in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ insert the Contract Price in numbers for the use and benefit of claimants, defined as an entity having a contract with the principal or with a subcontractor of the principal for labor, materials, or both labor and materials, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the contract, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly satisfy all claims and demands incurred for all labor and materials, used or required by the principal in connection with the work described in the contract entered into this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents, and shall fully reimburse the obligee for all outlay and expense with said obligee may incur in making good any default of said principal, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**00 61 13.16  
Contractor Payment Bond**

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this *insert date, i.e.: 8th* day of *select month, select year*, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract.

**Contractor**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

*insert name and title*

*insert company name*

*insert address*

*insert city state zip code*

**Surety**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

*insert name and title*

*insert company name*

*insert address*

*insert city state zip code*

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

**State of Maine**  
**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**  
**Application for Payment**

**Project name**  
 location / school / campus

Application Number: **1**

**Contractor Company name**  
 address  
 city state zip code

Period Start Date: **1-Jan-2020**  
 Period End Date: **31-Jan-2020**  
 BGS Project No.:  
 Other Project No.:

1	Original Contract Amount		\$0
2	Net of Change Orders to Date	(from table below)	\$0
3	Contract Sum to Date	(line 1 plus or minus line 2)	\$0
4	Total Completed and Stored to Date	(column G on Continuation Sheet)	\$0
5a	5% Retainage of Completed Work	(columns D + E x 5%)	\$0
5b	5% Retainage of Stored Materials	(column F x 5%)	\$0
5c	Total Retainage	(column I)	\$0
6	Total Earned Less Retainage	(line 4 minus line 5c)	\$0
7	Less Previous Approved Applications for Payment	(line 6 from previous Application)	\$0
8	Current Payment Due	(line 6 minus line 7)	\$0
9	Balance to Finish, Including Retainage	(line 3 minus line 6)	\$0

Change Order Summary	Additions	Deductions
Total Changes Approved in Previous Months	\$0	\$0
Total Changes Approved this Month	\$0	\$0
Subtotals	\$0	\$0
Net of Change Orders to Date		\$0

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which the previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

**Contractor**

Type company name here  
 Type person's name, title here

-----  
 signature date

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this Application, the Consultant certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Consultant's knowledge, information, and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the Amount Certified. **Amount Certified:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Consultant (Architect or Engineer)**

Type firm name here  
 Type person's name, title here

-----  
 signature date

**Owner**

Type contracting entity name here  
 Type person's name, title here

-----  
 signature date

**Owner's Rep / other - clear text if not used**

Type entity name here  
 Type person's name, title here

-----  
 signature date

**Bureau of General Services**

Type person's name, title here

-----  
 signature date





**State of Maine**  
**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**  
**Application for Payment - Continuation Sheet**

Application Number: **1**  
 Period Start Date: **1-May-2020**  
 Period End Date: **31-May-2020**  
 BGS Project No.:  
 Other Project No.:

Project name

Contractor Company name

page **1**  
 of **2**

A Item No.	B Description of Work	C Scheduled Value	Work Completed				H Balance to Finish  (C - G)	I Retainage  5%	
			D From Previous Application  (Previous D + E)	E This Period		G Total Completed and Stored to Date  (D + E + F)			F %  (G ÷ C)
				F Work in Place	G Stored Materials  (Not in D or E)				
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
<b>Total</b>		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	0.0%	\$0	\$0

**State of Maine**  
**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**  
Application for Payment - Continuation Sheet

Application Number: **1**  
Period Start Date: **1-May-2020**  
Period End Date: **31-May-2020**  
BGS Project No.:  
Other Project No.:

**Project name**

**Contractor Company name**

page **2**  
of **2**

A Item No.	B Description of Work	C Scheduled Value	D Work Completed				G Total Completed and Stored to Date (D + E + F)	H Balance to Finish (C - G)	I Retainage 5%
			From Previous Application (Previous D + E)	This Period		% (G ÷ C)			
				Work in Place	Stored Materials (Not in D or E)				
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	\$0	0
	<b>Total Change Order Work</b>	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	0.0%	\$0	\$0
	<b>Total Base Contract Work</b>	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	0.0%	\$0	\$0
	<b>Grand Total</b>	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	0.0%	\$0	\$0

**State of Maine**  
**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Construction Change Directive

**Project name**  
**Contractor Company name**

**C. C. D. Number: 1**

CCD Item No.	Item Name and Description	Method of Compensation	Projected Calendar Days	Projected Item Cost
1			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
<b>Totals</b>			<b>0</b>	<b>\$0</b>

*Fully describe the scope of work of the CCD item in the table above and on attached drawings and specifications as necessary.*

*Indicate the reason for the work, and the estimated schedule and cost impacts.*

*This CCD records the order to do the work. The documented actual final time and cost changes are subject to approval in a subsequent Change Order process.*

**Consultant (A/E)**

.....

**Contractor**

.....

**Owner**

.....

**Owner's Rep / other - clear if not used**

.....

**Bureau of General Services**

.....

signature

date

**State of Maine**  
**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**  
**Change Order**

**Project name**  
 location / school / campus

C. O. Number: **1**

Issue Date: **31-May-2020**

**Contractor Company name**  
 address  
 city state zip code

BGS Project No.:

Other Project No.:

**Table A**

*Show Deduct as a negative number, e.g.: "-\$700".*

	<b>Add</b>	<b>Deduct</b>	<b>Total</b>
Net Amount of this Change Order	\$0	\$0	
Net Amount of Previous Change Orders	\$0	\$0	
Net of Change Orders to Date	\$0	\$0	\$0
Original Contract Amount			\$0
<b>Revised Contract Amount</b>			<b>\$0</b>

**Table B**

*Show Deduct as a negative number, e.g.: "-14".*

	<b>Add</b>	<b>Deduct</b>	<b>Total</b>
Net Calendar Days Adjusted by this Change Order	0	0	
Net Calendar Days Adjusted by Previous Change Orders	0	0	
Net of Change Orders to Date	0	0	0
Original Contract Final Completion Date			31-Dec-2021
<b>Revised Contract Final Completion Date*</b>			<b>31-Dec-2021</b>

**Consultant (Architect or Engineer)**

Type firm name here  
 Type person's name, title here

-----  
 signature date

**Contractor**

Type company name here  
 Type person's name, title here

-----  
 signature date

**Owner**

Type contracting entity name here  
 Type person's name, title here

-----  
 signature date

**Owner's Rep / other - clear if not used**

Type entity name here  
 Type person's name, title here

-----  
 signature date

**Bureau of General Services**

-  
 Type person's name, title here

-----  
 signature date

Attach list of Change Order items (Table C) and all supporting documentation.

For reference only, see Section 00 71 00 Definitions for full definitions:

Substantial Completion Date: date of first beneficial use by Owner.

\*Contract Final Completion Date: Contractor's final completion deadline.

Contract Expiration Date: the Owner's deadline for management of contract accounts.

**State of Maine**  
**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Change Order - List of Items

**Project name**  
**Contractor Company name**

**C. O. Number:** 1

**Table C**

CO Item No.	Item name	Reason Code	Calendar Days	Cost
1	Insert brief name of CO item here		0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
<b>Totals</b>			<b>0</b>	<b>\$0</b>

**Reason Code**

- EO Error or omission of Consultant
- UC Unforeseen job site condition
- OC Owner-generated change
- RC Regulatory authority-generated change
- CC Contractor-generated change

*Attach this sheet to the BGS Change Order Table A (cost) and Table B (time) summaries and signature sheet, and the BGS Change Order Table D (detailed data) sheet, and other supporting documentation.*

*Use multiples of this Table C sheet, if necessary, with a subtotal on each sheet, and the sum of subtotals of each sheet equal to the totals on Table A and Table B.*



**00 71 00**  
**Definitions**

1. Definitions
  - 1.1 *Addendum*: A document issued by the Consultant that amends the Bid Documents. Addenda shall not be issued less than seventy-two hours prior to the specified bid opening time.
  - 1.2 *Allowance*: A specified dollar amount for a particular scope of work or service included in the Work that is identified in the Bid Documents and included in each Bidder's Bid. The Contractor shall document expenditures for an Allowance during the Project. Any unused balance shall be credited to the Owner. The Contractor is responsible for notifying the Owner of anticipated expenses greater than the specified amount and the Owner is responsible for those additional expenses.
  - 1.3 *Alternate Bid*: The Contractor's written offer of a specified dollar amount, submitted on the Bid Form, for the performance of a particular scope of work described in the Bid Documents. The Owner determines the low bidder based on the sum of the base Bid and any combination of Alternate Bids that the Owner selects.
  - 1.4 *Architect*: A Consultant acting as, or supporting, the Professional-of-Record who is responsible for the design of the Project. Equivalent to "Consultant" in State of Maine contract forms.
  - 1.5 *Architectural Supplemental Instruction (ASI)*: A written instruction from the Architect for the purpose of clarification of the Contract Documents. An ASI does not alter the Contract Price or Contract Time. ASIs may be responses to RFIs and shall be issued by the Architect in a timely manner to avoid any negative impact on the Schedule of Work.
  - 1.6 *Bid*: The Contractor's written offer of a specified dollar amount or amounts, submitted on a form included in the Bid Documents, for the performance of the Work. A Bid may include bonds or other requirements. A base Bid is separate and distinct from Alternate Bids, being the only cost component necessary for the award of the contract, and representing the minimum amount of Work that is essential for the functioning of the Project.
  - 1.7 *Bid Bond*: The security designated in the Bid Documents, furnished by Bidders as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Owner, should a contract be awarded to that Bidder.
  - 1.8 *Bidder*: Any business entity, individual or corporation that submits a bid for the performance of the work described in the Bid Documents, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative. See also *Responsive and Responsible Bidder*.
  - 1.9 *Bid Documents*: The drawings, procurement and contracting requirements, general requirements, and the written specifications -including all addenda, that a bidder is required to reference in the submission of a bid.
  - 1.10 *Bureau*: The State of Maine Bureau of Real Estate Management (formerly known as Bureau of General Services, or BGS) in the Department of Administrative and Financial Services.
  - 1.11 *Calendar days*: Consecutive days, as occurring on a calendar, taking into account each day of the week, month, year, and any religious, national or local holidays. Calendar days are used for changes in Contract Time.

**00 71 00**  
**Definitions**

- 1.12 *Certificate of Substantial Completion*: A document developed by the Consultant that describes the final status of the Work and establishes the date that the Owner may use the facility for its intended purpose. The Certificate of Substantial Completion may also include a provisional list of items - a "punch list" - remaining to be completed by the Contractor. The Certificate of Substantial Completion identifies the date from which the project warranty period commences.
- 1.13 *Certificate of Occupancy*: A document developed by a local jurisdiction such as the Code Enforcement Officer that grants permission to the Owner to occupy a building.
- 1.14 *Change Order (CO)*: A document that modifies the contract and establishes the basis of a specific adjustment to the Contract Price or the Contract Time, or both. Change Orders may address correction of omissions, errors, and document discrepancies, or additional requirements. Change Orders should include all labor, materials and incidentals required to complete the work described. A Change Order is not valid until signed by the Contractor, Owner and Consultant and approved by the Bureau.
- 1.15 *Change Order Proposal (COP) (see also Proposal)*: Contract change proposed by the Contractor regarding the contract amount, requirements, or time. The Contractor implements the work of a COP after it is accepted by all parties. Accepted COPs are incorporated into the contract by Change Order.
- 1.16 *Clerk of the Works*: The authorized representative of the Consultant on the job site. Clerk of the Works is sometimes called the Architect's representative.
- 1.17 *Construction Change Directive (CCD)*: A written order prepared by the Consultant and signed by the Owner and Consultant, directing a change in the Work prior to final agreement with the Contractor on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Price or Contract Time, or both.
- 1.18 *Contract*: A written agreement between the Owner and the successful bidder which obligates the Contractor to perform the work specified in the Contract Documents and obligates the Owner to compensate the Contractor at the mutually accepted sum, rates or prices.
- 1.19 *Contract Bonds (also known as Payment and Performance Bonds)*: The approved forms of security, furnished by the Contractor and their surety, which guarantee the faithful performance of all the terms of the contract and the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.
- 1.20 *Contract Documents*: The drawings and written specifications (including all addenda), Standard General Conditions, and the contract (including all Change Orders subsequently incorporated in the documents).
- 1.21 *Contract Price*: The dollar amount of the construction contract, also called *Contract Sum*.
- 1.22 *Contract Time*: The designated duration of time to execute the Work of the contract, with a specific date for completion.
- 1.23 *Contractor*: Also called the "General Contractor" or "GC" the individual or entity undertaking the execution of the general contract work under the terms of the contract with the Owner, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative. The Contractor is responsible for the means, methods and materials utilized in the execution and completion of the Work.



**00 71 00**  
**Definitions**

- 1.24 *Consultant*: The Architect or Engineer acting as Professional-of-Record for the Project. The Consultant is responsible for the design of the Project.
- 1.25 *Drawings*: The graphic and pictorial portion of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.
- 1.26 *Engineer*: A Consultant acting as, or supporting, the Professional-of-Record who is responsible for the design of the Project. Equivalent to “Consultant” in State of Maine contract forms.
- 1.27 *Filed Sub-bid*: The designated major Subcontractor's (or, in some cases, Contractor's) written offer of a specified dollar amount or amounts, submitted on a form included in the Bid Documents, for the performance of a particular portion of the Work. A Filed Sub-bid may include bonds or other requirements.
- 1.28 *Final Completion*: Project status establishing the date when the Work is fully completed in compliance with the Contract Documents, as certified by the Consultant. Final payment to the Contractor is due upon Final Completion of the Project.
- 1.29 *General Requirements*: The on-site overhead expense items the Contractor provides for the Project, typically including, but not limited to, building permits, construction supervision, Contract Bonds, insurance, field office, temporary utilities, rubbish removal, and site fencing. Overhead expenses of the Contractor's general operation are not included. Sometimes referred to as the Contractor's General Conditions.
- 1.30 *Owner*: The State agency which is represented by duly authorized individuals. The Owner is responsible for defining the scope of the Project and compensation to the Consultant and Contractor.
- 1.31 *Owner's Representative*: The individual or entity contracted by the Owner to be an advisor and information conduit regarding the Project.
- 1.32 *Overhead*: General and administrative expenses of the Contractor's principal and branch offices, including payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor employees, deductibles paid on any insurance policy, charges against the Contractor for delinquent payments, and costs related to the correction of defective work, and the Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on capital used for the work.
- 1.33 *Performance and Payment Bonds (also known as Contract Bonds)*: The approved forms of security, furnished by the Contractor and their surety, which guarantee the faithful performance of all the terms of the contract and the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.
- 1.34 *Post-Bid Addendum*: Document issued by the Consultant that defines a potential Change Order prior to signing of the construction contract. The Post-Bid Addendum allows the Owner to negotiate contract changes with the Bidder submitting the lowest valid bid, only if the negotiated changes to the Bid Documents result in no change or no increase in the bid price.

A Post-Bid Addendum may also be issued after a competitive construction Bid opening to those Bidders who submitted a Bid initially, for the purpose of rebidding the Project work without re-advertising.

**00 71 00**  
**Definitions**

- 1.35 *Project*: The construction project proposed by the Owner to be constructed according to the Contract Documents. The Project, a public improvement, may be tied logistically to other public improvements and other activities conducted by the Owner or other contractors.
- 1.36 *Proposal (see also Change Order Proposal)*: The Contractor's written offer submitted to the Owner for consideration containing a specified dollar amount or rate, for a specific scope of work, and including a schedule impact, if any. A proposal shall include all costs for overhead and profit. The Contractor implements the work of a Proposal after it is accepted by all parties. Accepted Proposals are incorporated into the contract by Change Order.
- 1.37 *Proposal Request (PR)*: An Owner's written request to the Contractor for a Change Order Proposal.
- 1.38 *Punch List*: A document that identifies the items of work remaining to be done by the Contractor at the Close Out of a Project. The Punch List is created as a result of a final inspection of the work only after the Contractor attests that all of the Work is in its complete and permanent status.
- 1.39 *Request For Information (RFI)*: A Contractor's written request to the Consultant for clarification, definition or description of the Work. RFIs shall be presented by the Contractor in a timely manner to avoid any negative impact on the Schedule of Work.
- 1.40 *Request For Proposal (RFP)*: An Owner's written request to the Contractor for a Change Order Proposal.
- 1.41 *Requisition for Payment*: The document in which the Contractor certifies that the Work described is, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, complete and that all previous payments have been paid by the Contractor to Subcontractors and suppliers, and that the current requested payment is now due. See *Schedule of Values*.
- 1.42 *Responsive and Responsible Bidder*: A bidder who complies, on a given project, with the following *responsive* standards, as required by the bid documents:  
provided specific qualifications to bid the project, if required;  
attended mandatory pre-bid conferences, if required;  
provided a bid prior to the close of the bid period;  
submitted a complete bid form;  
submitted other materials and information, such as bid security, as required;  
and, meets the following minimums regarding these *responsible* standards:  
sustains a satisfactory record of project performance;  
maintains a permanent place of business in a known physical location;  
possesses the financial means for short- and long-term operations;  
possesses the appropriate technical experience;  
employs adequate personnel and subcontractor resources;  
maintains the equipment needed to perform the work;  
complies with the proposed implementation schedule;  
complies with the insurance and bonding requirements;  
can provide post-construction warranty coverage;  
and other criteria which can be considered relevant to the contract.

**00 71 00**  
**Definitions**

- 1.43 *Retainage*: The amount, calculated at five percent (5%) of the contract value or a scheduled value, that the Owner shall withhold from the Contractor until the work or portion of work is declared substantially complete or otherwise accepted by the Owner. The Owner may, if requested, reduce the amount withheld if the Owner deems it desirable and prudent to do so. (See Title 5 M.R.S.A., Section 1746.)
- 1.44 *Sample*: A physical example provided by the Contractor which illustrates materials, equipment or workmanship and establishes standards by which the Work will be judged.
- 1.45 *Schedule of the Work*: The document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Owner that specifies the dates on which the Contractor plans to begin and complete various parts of the Work, including dates on which information and approvals are required from the Owner.
- 1.46 *Schedule of Values*: The document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Owner before the commencement of the Work that specifies the dollar values of discrete portions of the Work equal in sum to the contract amount. The Schedule of Values is used to document progress payments of the Work in regular (usually monthly) requisitions for payment. See *Requisition for Payment*.
- 1.47 *Shop Drawings*: The drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- 1.48 *Specifications*: The portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements of the Work for materials, equipment, systems, standards, workmanship, and performance of related services.
- 1.49 *Subcontractor*: An individual or entity undertaking the execution of any part of the Work by virtue of a written agreement with the Contractor or any other Subcontractor. Also, an individual or entity retained by the Contractor or any other Subcontractor as an independent contractor to provide the labor, materials, equipment or services necessary to complete a specific portion of the Work.
- 1.50 *Substantial Completion*: Project status indicating when the Work or a designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in compliance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended purpose without unscheduled disruption. Substantial Completion is documented by the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion signed by the Owner and the Contractor.
- 1.51 *Superintendent*: The representative of the Contractor on the job site, authorized by the Contractor to receive and fulfill instructions from the Consultant.
- 1.52 *Surety*: The individual or entity that is legally bound with the Contractor and Subcontractor to insure the faithful performance of the contract and for the payment of the bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor and Subcontractors.
- 1.53 *Work*: The construction and services, whether completed or partially completed, including all labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor and Subcontractors to fulfill the requirements of the Project as described in the Contract Documents.



**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

Table of Contents of this General Conditions Section

1. Preconstruction Conference .....2

2. Intent and Correlation of Contract Documents.....2

3. Additional Drawings and Specifications .....3

4. Ownership of Contract Documents .....3

5. Permits, Laws, and Regulations .....3

6. Taxes .....4

7. Labor and Wages.....4

8. Indemnification .....5

9. Insurance Requirements .....5

10. Contract Bonds.....7

11. Patents and Royalties .....8

12. Surveys, Layout of Work .....8

13. Record of Documents.....8

14. Allowances .....8

15. Shop Drawings .....9

16. Samples .....9

17. Substitutions .....9

18. Assignment of Contract.....10

19. Separate Contracts.....10

20. Subcontracts .....10

21. Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship .....11

22. Supervision of the Work.....12

23. Observation of the Work .....12

24. Consultant's Status.....13

25. Management of the Premises .....13

26. Safety and Security of the Premises .....13

27. Changes in the Work .....15

28. Correction of the Work.....16

29. Owner's Right to do Work.....17

30. Termination of Contract and Stop Work Action .....17

31. Delays and Extension of Time .....18

32. Payments to the Contractor .....18

33. Payments Withheld .....19

34. Liens .....20

35. Workmanship .....20

36. Close-out of the Work .....21

37. Date of Completion and Liquidated Damages .....21

38. Dispute Resolution .....22

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

1. Preconstruction Conference

- 1.1 The Contractor shall, upon acceptance of a contract and prior to commencing work, schedule a preconstruction conference with the Owner and Consultant. The purpose of this conference is as follows.
- 1.1.1 Introduce all parties who have a significant role in the Project, including:  
Owner (State agency or other contracting entity)  
    Owner's Representative  
Consultant (Architect or Engineer)  
    Subconsultants  
    Clerk-of-the-works  
Contractor (GC)  
    Superintendent  
    Subcontractors  
Other State agencies  
Construction testing company  
Commissioning agent  
Special Inspections agent  
Bureau of General Services (BGS);
- 1.1.2 Review the responsibilities of each party;
- 1.1.3 Review any previously-identified special provisions of the Project;
- 1.1.4 Review the Schedule of the Work calendar submitted by the Contractor to be approved by the Owner and Consultant;
- 1.1.5 Review the Schedule of Values form submitted by the Contractor to be approved by the Owner and Consultant;
- 1.1.6 Establish routines for Shop Drawing approval, contract changes, requisitions, et cetera;
- 1.1.7 discuss jobsite issues;
- 1.1.8 Discuss Project close-out procedures;
- 1.1.9 Provide an opportunity for clarification of Contract Documents before work begins; and
- 1.1.10 Schedule regular meetings at appropriate intervals for the review of the progress of the Work.

2. Intent and Correlation of Contract Documents

- 2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to describe the complete Project. The Contract Documents consist of various components; each component complements the others. What is shown as a requirement by any one component shall be inferred as a requirement on all corresponding components.
- 2.2 The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials, tools, transportation, insurance, services, supplies, operations and methods necessary for, and reasonably incidental to, the construction and completion of the Project. Any work that deviates from the Contract Documents which appears to be required by the exigencies of construction or by inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, will be determined by the Consultant and authorized in writing by the Consultant, Owner and the Bureau prior to execution. The Contractor shall be responsible for requesting clarifying information where the intent of the Contract Documents is uncertain.
- 2.3 The Contractor shall not utilize any apparent error or omission in the Contract Documents to the disadvantage of the Owner. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Consultant in writing of such errors or omissions. The Consultant shall make any corrections or clarifications necessary in such a situation to document the true intent of the Contract Documents.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

3. Additional Drawings and Specifications

- 3.1 Upon the written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall provide, at no expense to the Contractor, up to five sets of printed Drawings and Specifications for the execution of the Work.
- 3.2 The Consultant shall promptly furnish to the Contractor revised Drawings and Specifications, for the area of the documents where those revisions apply, when corrections or clarifications are made by the Consultant. All such information shall be consistent with, and reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall do no work without the proper Drawings and Specifications.

4. Ownership of Contract Documents

- 4.1 The designs represented on the Contract Documents are the property of the Consultant. The Drawings and Specifications shall not be used on other work without consent of the Consultant.

5. Permits, Laws, and Regulations

- 5.1 The Owner is responsible for obtaining any zoning approvals or other similar local project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.
- 5.2 The Owner is responsible for obtaining Maine Department of Environmental Protection, Maine Department of Transportation, or other similar state government project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 5.3 The Owner is responsible for obtaining any federal agency project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 5.4 The Owner is responsible for obtaining all easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities.
- 5.5 The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and paying for all permits and licenses necessary for the implementation of the Work. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of any delays, variance or restrictions that may result from the issuing of permits and licenses.
- 5.6 The Contractor shall comply with all ordinances, laws, rules and regulations and make all required notices bearing on the implementation of the Work. In the event the Contractor observes disagreement between the Drawings and Specifications and any ordinances, laws, rules and regulations, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Consultant in writing. Any necessary changes shall be made as provided in the contract for changes in the work. The Contractor shall not perform any work knowing it to be contrary to such ordinances, laws, rules and regulations.
- 5.7 The Contractor shall comply with local, state and federal regulations regarding construction safety and all other aspects of the Work.
- 5.8 The Contractor shall comply with the Maine Code of Fair Practices and Affirmative Action, 5 M.R.S. §784 (2).

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

6. Taxes

- 6.1 The Owner is exempt from the payment of Maine State sales and use taxes as provided in 36 M.R.S. §1760 (1). The Contractor and Subcontractors shall not include taxes on exempt items in the construction contract.
- 6.2 Section 1760 further provides in subsection 61 that sales to a construction contractor or its subcontractor of tangible personal property that is to be physically incorporated in, and become a permanent part of, real property for sale to or owned by the Owner, are exempt from Maine State sales and use taxes. Tangible personal property is defined in 36 M.R.S. §1752 (17).
- 6.3 The Contractor may contact Maine Revenue Services, 24 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on tax exempt regulations authorized by 36 M.R.S. §1760 and detailed in Rule 302 (18-125 CMR 302).

7. Labor and Wages

- 7.1 The Contractor shall conform to the labor laws of the State of Maine, and all other laws, ordinances, and legal requirements affecting the work in Maine.
- 7.2 The Consultant shall include a wage determination document prepared by the Maine Department of Labor in the Contract Documents for state-funded contracts in excess of \$50,000. The document shows the minimum wages required to be paid to each category of labor employed on the project.
- 7.3 On projects requiring a Maine wage determination, the Contractor shall submit monthly payroll records to the Owner ("the contracting agency") showing the name and occupation of all workers and all independent contractors employed on the project. The monthly submission must also include the Contractor's company name, the title of the project, hours worked, hourly rate or other method of remuneration, and the actual wages or other compensation paid to each person.
- 7.4 The Contractor shall not reveal, in the payroll records submitted to the Owner, personal information regarding workers and independent contractors, other than the information described above. Such information shall not include Social Security number, employee identification number, or employee address or phone number, for example.
- 7.5 The Contractor shall conform to Maine statute (39-A M.R.S. §105-A (6)) by providing to the Workers' Compensation Board a list of all subcontractors and independent contractors on the job site and a record of the entity to whom that subcontractor or independent contractor is directly contracted and by whom that subcontractor or independent contractor is insured for workers' compensation purposes.
- 7.6 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among their employees at all times, and shall not employ any person unfit or unskilled to do the work assigned to them.
- 7.7 The Contractor shall promptly pay all employees when their compensation is due, shall promptly pay all others who have billed and are due for materials, supplies and services used in the Work, and shall promptly pay all others who have billed and are due for insurance, workers compensation coverage, federal and state unemployment compensation, and Social Security



**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

charges pertaining to this Project. Before final payments are made, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner affidavits that all such payments described above have been made.

- 7.8 The Contractor may contact the Maine Department of Labor, 54 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on labor issues.
- 7.9 The Contractor may contact the Maine Workers' Compensation Board, 27 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on workers' compensation issues.

**8. Indemnification**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and its officers and employees from and against any and all damages, liabilities, and costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, and defense costs, for any and all injuries to persons or property, including claims for violation of intellectual property rights, to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, its employees, agents, officers or subcontractors in the performance of work under this Agreement. The Contractor shall not be liable for claims to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Owner or for actions taken in reasonable reliance on written instructions of the Owner.
- 8.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of all claims arising out of the performance of work under this Agreement by the Contractor, its employees or agents, officers or subcontractors.
- 8.3 This indemnity provision shall survive the termination of the Agreement, completion of the project or the expiration of the term of the Agreement.

**9. Insurance Requirements**

- 9.1 The Contractor shall provide, with each original of the signed Contract, an insurance certificate or certificates acceptable to the Owner and BGS. The Contractor shall submit insurance certificates to the Owner and BGS at the commencement of this Contract and at policy renewal or revision dates. The certificates shall identify the project name and BGS project number, and shall name the Owner as certificate holder and as additional insured for general liability and automobile liability coverages. The submitted forms shall contain a provision that coverage afforded under the insurance policies will not be canceled or materially changed unless at least ten days prior written notice by registered letter has been given to the Owner and BGS.
- 9.2 The Owner does not warrant or represent that the insurance required herein constitutes an insurance portfolio which adequately addresses all risks faced by the Contractor or its Subcontractors. The Contractor is responsible for the existence, extent and adequacy of insurance prior to commencement of work. The Contractor shall not allow any Subcontractor to commence work until all similar insurance required of the Subcontractor has been confirmed by the Contractor.
- 9.3 The Contractor shall procure and maintain primary insurance for the duration of the Project and, if written on a Claims-Made basis, shall also procure and maintain Extended Reporting Period (ERP) insurance for the period of time that any claims could be brought. The Contractor shall ensure that all Subcontractors they engage or employ will procure and maintain similar insurance

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

in form and amount acceptable to the Owner and BGS. At a minimum, the insurance shall be of the types and limits set forth herein protecting the Contractor from claims which may result from the Contractor’s execution of the Work, whether such execution be by the Contractor or by those employed by the Contractor or by those for whose acts they may be liable. All required insurance coverages shall be placed with carriers authorized to conduct business in the State of Maine by the Maine Bureau of Insurance.

9.3.1 The Contractor shall have Workers’ Compensation insurance for all employees on the Project site in accordance with the requirements of the Workers’ Compensation law of the State of Maine. Minimum acceptable limits for Employer’s Liability are:

Bodily Injury by Accident.....	\$500,000
Bodily Injury by Disease.....	\$500,000 Each Employee
Bodily Injury by Disease.....	\$500,000 Policy Limit

9.3.2 The Contractor shall have Commercial General Liability insurance providing coverage for bodily injury and property damage liability for all hazards of the Project including premise and operations, products and completed operations, contractual, and personal injury liabilities. The policy shall include collapse and underground coverage as well as explosion coverage if explosion hazards exist. Aggregate limits shall apply on a location or project basis. Minimum acceptable limits are:

General aggregate limit.....	\$2,000,000
Products and completed operations aggregate .....	\$1,000,000
Each occurrence limit.....	\$1,000,000
Personal injury aggregate.....	\$1,000,000

9.3.3 The Contractor shall have Automobile Liability insurance against claims for bodily injury, death or property damage resulting from the maintenance, ownership or use of all owned, non-owned and hired automobiles, trucks and trailers. Minimum acceptable limit is:

Any one accident or loss .....	\$500,000
--------------------------------	-----------

9.3.4 The Contractor shall have Owner’s Protective Liability insurance for contract values \$50,000 and above, naming the Owner as the Named Insured. Minimum acceptable limits are:

General aggregate limit.....	\$2,000,000
Each occurrence limit.....	\$1,000,000

9.4 The Owner has determined the appropriate coverage for this particular project, verified the coverage with the State of Maine Division of Risk Management, and selected the proper option on the contract form. Property Insurance for this construction contract shall be one of the options described below.

9.4.1 Non-standard project insured by the Contractor –  
Projects of this type include, but are not limited to, site improvements such as parking lots, boat launches, utility runs, and free-standing mechanical or electrical equipment, and do not necessarily include buildings. The Contractor shall procure and maintain an appropriate level of property insurance naming the Owner, Contractor and any Subcontractors as insureds as their interest may appear. Covered cause of loss form shall be all Risks of Direct Physical Loss, endorsed to include flood, earthquake, transit and sprinkler leakage where sprinkler coverage is applicable. Unless specifically authorized in writing by the Owner, the limit of insurance shall not be less than the initial contract amount and coverage shall apply during the entire contract period until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is accepted by the Owner.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 9.4.2 New construction insured by the Contractor –  
The Contractor shall procure and maintain Builder's Risk insurance naming the Owner, Contractor and any Subcontractors as insureds as their interest may appear. Covered cause of loss form shall be all Risks of Direct Physical Loss, endorsed to include flood, earthquake, transit and sprinkler leakage where sprinkler coverage is applicable. Unless specifically authorized in writing by the Owner, the limit of insurance shall not be less than the initial contract amount and coverage shall apply during the entire contract period until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is accepted by the Owner.
- 9.4.3 Renovations and additions to existing State-owned buildings insured by the Owner (State of Maine Division of Risk Management) –  
Builder's Risk insurance will be provided by the State of Maine in accordance with the terms and conditions of the State's property policy. The Owner shall notify Maine Division of Risk Management concerning the project, including the nature and value of the work, planned start and completion date, and the name of the General Contractor. Said insurance coverage shall cover the interests of the Contractor and Subcontractor, as their interests may appear. Exclusions common to commercial property policies may be applicable. A Builder's Risk certificate of insurance will be furnished to the Contractor upon request.
- The \$500 per occurrence deductible is the responsibility of the Contractor. Should the Contractor or Subcontractor desire coverage in excess of that maintained by the State, it must be acquired by the Contractor and at Contractor expense.
- 9.4.4 Renovations and additions to existing buildings not insured by the Owner (State of Maine Division of Risk Management) –  
The Contractor shall procure and maintain Builder's Risk insurance naming the Owner, Contractor and all Subcontractors as insureds as their interests may appear. The covered cause of loss form shall be Risks of Direct Physical Loss, endorsed to include flood, earthquake, testing and ensuing loss and shall include coverage for materials in transit and materials stored off site. Coverage shall be on a replacement cost and a completed value basis. Unless specifically authorized by the Owner, the limit of insurance shall not be less than the contract amount and coverage shall apply during the entire contract period until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is accepted by the Owner.

#### 10. Contract Bonds

- 10.1 When noted as required in the Bid Documents, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, or "contract bonds", upon execution of the contract. Each bond value shall be for the full amount of the contract and issued by a surety company authorized to do business in the State of Maine as approved by the Owner. The bonds shall be executed on the forms furnished in the Bid Documents. The bonds shall allow for any subsequent additions or deductions of the contract.
- 10.2 The contract bonds shall continue in effect for one year after final acceptance of the contract to protect the Owner's interest in connection with the one year guarantee of workmanship and materials and to assure settlement of claims for the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

**11. Patents and Royalties**

- 11.1 The Contractor shall, for all time, secure for the Owner the free and undisputed right to the use of any patented articles or methods used in the Work. The expense of defending any suits for infringement or alleged infringement of such patents shall be borne by the Contractor. Awards made regarding patent suits shall be paid by the Contractor. The Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless regarding patent suits that may arise due to installations made by the Contractor, and to any awards made as a result of such suits.
- 11.2 Any royalty payments related to the work done by the Contractor for the Project shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless regarding any royalty payments that may arise due to installations made by the Contractor.

**12. Surveys, Layout of Work**

- 12.1 The Owner shall furnish all property surveys unless otherwise specified.
- 12.2 The Contractor is responsible for correctly staking out the Work on the site. The Contractor shall employ a competent surveyor to position all construction on the site. The surveyor shall run the axis lines, establish correct datum points and check each line and point on the site to insure their accuracy. All such lines and points shall be carefully preserved throughout the construction.
- 12.3 The Contractor shall lay out all work from dimensions given on the Drawings. The Contractor shall take measurements and verify dimensions of any existing work that affects the Work or to which the Work is to be fitted. The Contractor is solely responsible for the accuracy of all measurements. The Contractor shall verify all grades, lines, levels, elevations and dimensions shown on the Drawings and report any errors or inconsistencies to the Consultant prior to commencing work.

**13. Record of Documents**

- 13.1 The Contractor shall maintain one complete set of Contract Documents on the jobsite, in good order and current status, for access by the Owner and Consultant.
- 13.2 The Contractor shall maintain, continuously updated, complete records of Requests for Information, Architectural Supplemental Instructions (or equivalent), Information Bulletins, supplemental sketches, Change Order Proposals, Change Orders, Shop Drawings, testing reports, et cetera, for access by the Owner and Consultant.

**14. Allowances**

- 14.1 The Contract Price shall include all allowances described in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall include all overhead and profit necessary to implement each allowance in their Contract Price.
- 14.2 The Contractor shall not be required to employ parties for allowance work against whom the Contractor has a reasonable objection. In such a case, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing of their position and shall propose an alternative party to complete the work of the allowance.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

**15. Shop Drawings**

- 15.1 The Contractor shall administer Shop Drawings prepared by the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers or others to conform to the approved Schedule of the Work. The Contractor shall verify all field measurements, check and authorize all Shop Drawings and schedules required by the Work. The Contractor is the responsible party and contact for the Contractor's work as well as that of Subcontractors, suppliers or others who provide Shop Drawings.
- 15.2 The Consultant shall review and acknowledge Shop Drawings, with reasonable promptness, for general conformity with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information provided in the Contract Documents.
- 15.3 The Contractor shall provide monthly updated logs containing: requests for information, information bulletins, supplemental instructions, supplemental sketches, change order proposals, change orders, submittals, testing and deficiencies.
- 15.4 The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Consultant, and shall submit a quantity of corrected copies as may be needed. The acceptance of Shop Drawings or schedules by the Consultant shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from Drawings and Specifications, unless the Contractor has called such deviations to the attention of the Consultant at the time of submission and secured the Consultant's written approval. The acceptance of Shop Drawings or schedules by the Consultant does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in Shop Drawings or schedules.

**16. Samples**

- 16.1 The Contractor shall furnish for approval, with reasonable promptness, all samples as directed by the Consultant. The Consultant shall review and approve such samples, with reasonable promptness, for general conformity with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information provided in the Contract Documents. The subsequent work shall be in accord with the approved samples.

**17. Substitutions**

- 17.1 The Contractor shall furnish items and materials described in the Contract Documents. If the item or material specified describes a proprietary product, or uses the name of a manufacturer, the term "or approved equal" shall be implied, if it is not included in the text. The specific item or material specified establishes a minimum standard for the general design, level of quality, type, function, durability, efficiency, reliability, compatibility, warranty coverage, installation factors and required maintenance. The Drawing or written Specification shall not be construed to exclude other manufacturers products of comparable design, quality, and efficiency.
- 17.2 The Contractor may submit detailed information about a proposed substitution to the Consultant for consideration. Particular models of items and particular materials which the Contractor asserts to be equal to the items and materials identified in the Contract Documents shall be allowed only with written approval by the Consultant. The request for substitution shall include a cost comparison and a reason or reasons for the substitution.
- 17.3 The Consultant may request additional information about the proposed substitution. The approval or rejection of a proposed substitution may be based on timeliness of the request, source

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

of the information, the considerations of minimum standards described above, or other considerations. The Consultant should briefly state the rationale for the decision. The decision shall be considered final.

- 17.4 The duration of a substitution review process can not be the basis for a claim for delay in the Schedule of the Work.

**18. Assignment of Contract**

- 18.1 The Contractor shall not assign or sublet the contract as a whole without the written consent of the Owner. The Contractor shall not assign any money due to the Contractor without the written consent of the Owner.

**19. Separate Contracts**

- 19.1 The Owner reserves the right to create other contracts in connection with this Project using similar General Conditions. The Contractor shall allow the Owner's other contractors reasonable opportunity for the delivery and storage of materials and the execution of their work. The Contractor shall coordinate and properly connect the Work of all contractors.
- 19.2 The Contractor shall promptly report to the Consultant and Owner any apparent deficiencies in work of the Owner's other contractors that impacts the proper execution or results of the Contractor. The Contractor's failure to observe or report any deficiencies constitutes an acceptance of the Owner's other contractors work as suitable for the interface of the Contractor's work, except for latent deficiencies in the Owner's other contractors work.
- 19.3 Similarly, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Consultant and Owner any apparent deficiencies in their own work that would impact the proper execution or results of the Owner's other contractors.
- 19.4 The Contractor shall report to the Consultant and Owner any conflicts or claims for damages with the Owner's other contractors and settle such conflicts or claims for damages by mutual agreement or arbitration, if necessary, at no expense to the Owner.
- 19.5 In the event the Owner's other contractors sue the Owner regarding any damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Owner shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend such proceedings at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall pay or satisfy any judgment that may arise against the Owner, and pay all other costs incurred.

**20. Subcontracts**

- 20.1 The Contractor shall not subcontract any part of this contract without the written permission of the Owner.
- 20.2 The Contractor shall submit a complete list of named Subcontractors and material suppliers to the Consultant and Owner for approval by the Owner prior to commencing work. The Subcontractors named shall be reputable companies of recognized standing with a record of satisfactory work.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 20.3 The Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor or use any material until they have been approved, or where there is reason to believe the resulting work will not comply with the Contract Documents.
- 20.4 The Contractor, not the Owner, is as fully responsible for the acts and omissions of Subcontractors and of persons employed by them, as the Contractor is for the acts and omissions of persons directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor.
- 20.5 Neither the Contract Documents nor any Contractor-Subcontractor contract shall indicate, infer or create any direct contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and the Owner.
21. Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship
- 21.1 The Contractor shall be bound to the Subcontractor by all the obligations in the Contract Documents that bind the Contractor to the Owner.
- 21.2 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor, in proportion to the dollar value of the work completed and requisitioned by the Subcontractor, the approved dollar amount allowed to the Contractor no more than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner.
- 21.3 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor accordingly if the Contract Documents or the subcontract provide for earlier or larger payments than described in the provision above.
- 21.4 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor for completed and requisitioned subcontract work, less retainage, no more than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner for the Contractor's approved Requisition for Payment, even if the Consultant fails to certify a portion of the Requisition for Payment for a cause not the fault of the Subcontractor.
- 21.5 The Contractor shall not make a claim for liquidated damages or penalty for delay in any amount in excess of amounts that are specified by the subcontract.
- 21.6 The Contractor shall not make a claim for services rendered or materials furnished by the Subcontractor unless written notice is given by the Contractor to the Subcontractor within ten calendar days of the day in which the claim originated.
- 21.7 The Contractor shall give the Subcontractor an opportunity to present and to submit evidence in any progress conference or disputes involving subcontract work.
- 21.8 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor a just share of any fire insurance payment received by the Contractor.
- 21.9 The Subcontractor shall be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents and assumes toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Contractor, by those documents, assumes toward the Owner.
- 21.10 The Subcontractor shall submit applications for payment to the Contractor in such reasonable time as to enable the Contractor to apply for payment as specified.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

21.11 The Subcontractor shall make any claims for extra cost, extensions of time or damages, to the Contractor in the manner provided in these General Conditions for like claims by the Contractor to the Owner, except that the time for the Subcontractor to make claims for extra cost is seven calendar days after the receipt of Consultant's instructions.

**22. Supervision of the Work**

22.1 During all stages of the Work the Contractor shall have a competent superintendent, with any necessary assistant superintendents, overseeing the project. The superintendent shall not be reassigned without the consent of the Owner unless a superintendent ceases to be employed by the Contractor due to unsatisfactory performance.

22.2 The superintendent represents the Contractor on the jobsite. Directives given by the Consultant or Owner to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given directly to the Contractor's main office. All important directives shall be confirmed in writing to the Contractor. The Consultant and Owner are not responsible for the acts or omissions of the superintendent or assistant superintendents.

22.3 The Contractor shall provide supervision of the Work equal to the industry's highest standard of care. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all Contract Documents and promptly report any error, inconsistency or omission discovered to the Consultant. The Contractor may not necessarily be held liable for damages resulting directly from any error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents or other instructions by the Consultant that was not revealed by the superintendent in a timely way.

**23. Observation of the Work**

23.1 The Contractor shall allow the Owner, the Consultant and the Bureau continuous access to the site for the purpose of observation of the progress of the work. All necessary safeguards and accommodations for such observations shall be provided by the Contractor.

23.2 The Contractor shall coordinate all required testing, approval or demonstration of the Work. The Contractor shall give sufficient notice to the appropriate parties of readiness for testing, inspection or examination.

23.3 The Contractor shall schedule inspections and obtain all required certificates of inspection for inspections by a party other than the Consultant.

23.4 The Consultant shall make all scheduled observations promptly, prior to the work being concealed or buried by the Contractor. If approval of the Work is required of the Consultant, the Contractor shall notify the Consultant of the construction schedule in this regard. Work concealed or buried prior to the Consultant's approval may need to be uncovered at the Contractor's expense.

23.5 The Consultant may order reexamination of questioned work, and, if so ordered, the work must be uncovered by the Contractor. If the work is found to conform to the Contract Documents, the Owner shall pay the expense of the reexamination and remedial work. If the work is found to not conform to the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay the expense, unless the defect in the



**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

work was caused by the Owner's Contractor, whose responsibility the reexamination expense becomes.

- 23.6 The Bureau shall periodically observe the Work during the course of construction and make recommendations to the Contractor or Consultant as necessary. Such recommendations shall be considered and implemented through the usual means for changes to the Work.

**24. Consultant's Status**

- 24.1 The Consultant represents the Owner during the construction period, and observes the work in progress on behalf of the Owner. The Consultant has authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent expressly provided by the Contract Documents or otherwise demonstrated to the Contractor. The Consultant has authority to stop the work whenever such an action is necessary, in the Consultant's reasonable opinion, to ensure the proper execution of the contract.
- 24.2 The Consultant is the interpreter of the conditions of the contract and the judge of its performance. The Consultant shall favor neither the Owner nor the Contractor, but shall use the Consultant's powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both parties.
- 24.3 In the event of the termination of the Consultant's employment on the project prior to completion of the work, the Owner shall appoint a capable and reputable replacement. The status of the new Consultant relative to this contract shall be that of the former Consultant.

**25. Management of the Premises**

- 25.1 The Contractor shall place equipment and materials, and conduct activities on the premises in a manner that does not unreasonably hinder site circulation, environmental stability, or any long term effect. Likewise, the Consultant's directions shall not cause the use of premises to be impeded for the Contractor or Owner.
- 25.2 The Contractor shall not use the premises for any purpose other than that which is directly related to the scope of work. The Owner shall not use the premises for any purpose incompatible with the proposed work simultaneous to the work of the Contractor.
- 25.3 The Contractor shall enforce the Consultant's instructions regarding information posted on the premises such as signage and advertisements, as well as activities conducted on the premises such as fires, and smoking.
- 25.4 The Owner may occupy any part of the Project that is completed with the written consent of the Contractor, and without prejudice to any of the rights of the Owner or Contractor. Such use or occupancy shall not, in and of itself, be construed as a final acceptance of any work or materials.

**26. Safety and Security of the Premises**

- 26.1 The Contractor shall designate, and make known to the Consultant and the Owner, a safety officer whose duty is the prevention of accidents on the site.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 26.2 The Contractor shall continuously maintain security on the premises and protect from unreasonable occasion of injury all people authorized to be on the job site. The Contractor shall also effectively protect the property and adjacent properties from damage or loss.
- 26.3 The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to ensure the safety of workers and others on and adjacent to the site, abiding by applicable local, state and federal safety regulations. The Contractor shall erect and continuously maintain safeguards for the protection of workers and others, and shall post signs and other warnings regarding hazards associated with the construction process, such as protruding fasteners, moving equipment, trenches and holes, scaffolding, window, door or stair openings, and falling materials.
- 26.4 The Contractor shall restore the premises to conditions that existed prior to the start of the project at areas not intended to be altered according to the Contract Documents.
- 26.5 The Contractor shall protect existing utilities and exercise care working in the vicinity of utilities shown in the Drawings and Specifications or otherwise located by the Contractor.
- 26.6 The Contractor shall protect from damage existing trees and other significant plantings and landscape features of the site which will remain a permanent part of the site. If necessary or indicated in the Contract Documents, tree trunks shall be boxed and barriers erected to prevent damage to tree branches or roots.
- 26.7 The Contractor shall repair or replace damage to the Work caused by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's forces, including that which is reasonably protected, at the expense of the responsible party.
- 26.8 The Contractor shall not load, or allow to be loaded, any part of the Project with a force which imperils personal or structural safety. The Consultant may consult with the Contractor on such means and methods of construction, however, the ultimate responsibility lies with the Contractor.
- 26.9 The Contractor shall not jeopardize any work in place with subsequent construction activities such as blasting, drilling, excavating, cutting, patching or altering work. The Consultant must approve altering any structural components of the project. The Contractor shall supervise all construction activities carried out by others on site to ensure that the work is neatly done and in a manner that will not endanger the structure or the component parts.
- 26.10 The Contractor may act with their sole discretion in emergency situations that potentially effect health, life or serious damage to the premises or adjacent properties, to prevent such potential loss or injury. The Contractor may negotiate with the Owner for compensation for expenses due to such emergency work.
- 26.11 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall have no responsibility for the identification, discovery, presence, handling, removal or disposal of, or exposure of persons to, hazardous materials in any form at the project site. The Contractor shall avoid disruption of any hazardous materials or toxic substances at the project site and promptly notify the Owner in writing on the occasion of such a discovery.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 26.12 The Contractor shall keep the premises free of any unsafe accumulation of waste materials caused by the work. The Contractor shall regularly keep the spaces “broom clean”. See the Close-out of the Work provisions of this section regarding cleaning at the completion of the project.
27. Changes in the Work
- 27.1 The Contractor shall not proceed with extra work without an approved Change Order or Construction Change Directive. A Change Order which has been properly signed by all parties shall become a part of the contract.
- 27.2 A Change Order is the usual document for directing changes in the Work. In certain circumstances, however, the Owner may utilize a Construction Change Directive to direct the Contractor to perform changes in the Work that are generally consistent with the scope of the project. The Owner shall use a Construction Change Directive only when the normal process for approving changes to the Work has failed to the detriment of the Project, or when agreement on the terms of a Change Order cannot be met, or when an urgent situation requires, in the Owner's judgment, prompt action by the Contractor.
- 27.3 The Consultant shall prepare the Construction Change Directive representing a complete scope of work, with proposed Contract Price and Contract Time revisions, if any, clearly stated.
- 27.4 The Contractor shall promptly carry out a Construction Change Directive which has been signed by the Owner and the Consultant. Work thus completed by the Contractor constitutes the basis for a Change Order. Changes in the Contract Price and Contract Time shall be as defined in the Construction Change Directive unless subsequently negotiated with some other terms.
- 27.5 The method of determining the dollar value of extra work shall be by:
- .1 an estimate of the Contractor accepted by Owner as a lump sum, or
  - .2 unit prices named in the contract or subsequently agreed upon, or
  - .3 cost plus a designated percentage, or
  - .4 cost plus a fixed fee.
- 27.6 The Contractor shall determine the dollar value of the extra work for both the lump sum and cost plus designated percentage methods so as not to exceed the following rates. The rates include all overhead and profit expenses.
- .1 Contractor - for any work performed by the Contractor's own forces, up to 20% of the cost;
  - .2 Subcontractor - for work performed by Subcontractor's own forces, up to 20% of the cost;
  - .3 Contractor - for work performed by Contractor's Subcontractor, up to 10% of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- 27.7 The Contractor shall keep and provide records as needed or directed for the cost plus designated percentage method. The Consultant shall review and certify the appropriate amount which includes the Contractor's overhead and profit. The Owner shall make payments based on the Consultant's certificate.
- 27.8 Cost reflected in Change Orders shall be limited to the following: cost of materials, cost of delivery, cost of labor (including Social Security, pension, Workers' Compensation insurance, and unemployment insurance), and cost of rental of power tools and equipment. Labor cost may

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

include a pro-ratio share of a foreman's time only in the case of an extension of contract time granted due to the Change Order.

- 27.9 Overhead reflected in Change Orders shall be limited to the following: bond premium, supervision, wages of clerks, time keepers, and watchmen, small tools, incidental expenses, general office expenses, and all other overhead expenses directly related to the Change Order.
- 27.10 The Contractor shall provide credit to the Owner for labor, materials, equipment and other costs but not overhead and profit expenses for those Change Order items that result in a net value of credit to the contract.
- 27.11 The Owner may change the scope of work of the Project without invalidating the contract. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of a change of the scope of work for the Owner's Contractors, which may affect the work of this Contractor, without invalidating the contract. Change Orders for extension of the time caused by such changes shall be developed at the time of directing the change in scope of work.
- 27.12 The Consultant may order minor changes in the Work, not involving extra cost, which is consistent with the intent of the design or project.
- 27.13 The Contractor shall immediately give written notification to the Consultant of latent conditions discovered at the site which materially differ from those represented in the Drawings or Specifications, and which may eventually result in a change in the scope of work. The Contractor shall suspend work until receiving direction from the Consultant. The Consultant shall promptly investigate the conditions and respond to the Contractor's notice with direction that avoids any unnecessary delay of the Work. The Consultant shall determine if the discovered conditions warrant a Change Order.
- 27.14 The Contractor shall, within ten calendar days of receipt of the information, give written notification to the Consultant if the Contractor claims that instructions by the Consultant will constitute extra cost not accounted for by Change Order or otherwise under the contract. The Consultant shall promptly respond to the Contractor's notice with direction that avoids any unnecessary delay of the Work. The Consultant shall determine if the Contractor's claim warrants a Change Order.
28. Correction of the Work
- 28.1 The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all work the Consultant declares is non-conforming to the contract. The Contractor shall replace the work properly at no expense to the Owner. The Contractor is also responsible for the expenses of others whose work was damaged or destroyed by such remedial work.
- 28.2 The Owner may elect to remove non-conforming work if it is not removed by the Contractor within a reasonable time, that time defined in a written notice from the Consultant. The Owner may elect to store removed non-conforming work not removed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The Owner may, with ten days written notice, dispose of materials which the Contractor does not remove. The Owner may sell the materials and apply the net proceeds, after deducting all expenses, to the costs that should have been borne by the Contractor.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

28.3 The Contractor shall remedy any defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and pay for any related damage to other work which appears within a period of one year from the date of substantial completion, and in accord with the terms of any guarantees provided in the contract. The Owner shall promptly give notice of observed defects to the Contractor and Consultant. The Consultant shall determine the status of all claimed defects. The Contractor shall perform all remedial work without unjustifiable delay in either the initial response or the corrective action.

28.4 The Consultant may authorize, after a reasonable notification to the Contractor, an equitable deduction from the contract amount in lieu of the Contractor correcting non-conforming or defective work.

29. Owner's Right to do Work

29.1 The Owner may, using other contractors, correct deficiencies attributable to the Contractor, or complete unfinished work. Such action shall take place only after giving the Contractor three days written notice, and provided the Consultant approves of the proposed course of action as an appropriate remedy. The Owner may then deduct the cost of the remedial work from the amount due the Contractor.

29.2 The Owner may act with their sole discretion when the Contractor is unable to take action in emergency situations that potentially effect health, life or serious damage to the premises or adjacent properties, to prevent such potential loss or injury. The Owner shall inform the Contractor of the emergency work performed, particularly where it may affect the work of the Contractor.

30. Termination of Contract and Stop Work Action

30.1 The Owner may, owing to a certificate of the Consultant indicating that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, without prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety seven days written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor. At that time the Owner may take possession of the premises and of all materials, tools and appliances on the premises and finish the work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. Cause for such action by the Owner includes:

- .1 the contractor is adjudged bankrupt, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or
- .2 a receiver is appointed due to the Contractor's insolvency, or
- .3 the Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to provide enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or
- .4 the Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or suppliers of materials or labor, or
- .5 the Contractor persistently disregards laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Consultant, or is otherwise found guilty of a substantial violation of a provision of the Contract Documents.

30.2 The Contractor is not entitled, as a consequence of the termination of the employment of the Contractor as described above, to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the contract amount exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional architectural, managerial and administrative services, such balance

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

shall be paid to the Contractor. If the expense of finishing the Work exceeds the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The Consultant shall certify the expense incurred by the Contractor's default. This obligation for payment shall continue to exist after termination of the contract.

30.3 The Contractor may, if the Work is stopped by order of any court or other public authority for a period of thirty consecutive days, and through no act or fault of the Contractor or of anyone employed by the Contractor, with seven days written notice to the Owner and the Consultant, terminate this contract. The Contractor may then recover from the Owner payment for all work executed, any proven loss and reasonable profit and damage.

30.4 The Contractor may, if the Consultant fails to issue a certificate for payment within seven days after the Contractor's formal request for payment, through no fault of the Contractor, or if the Owner fails to pay to the Contractor within 30 days after submission of any sum certified by the Consultant, with seven days written notice to the Owner and the Consultant, stop the Work or terminate this Contract.

### 31. Delays and Extension of Time

31.1 The completion date of the contract shall be extended if the work is delayed by changes ordered in the work which have approved time extensions, or by an act or neglect of the Owner, the Consultant, or the Owner's Contractor, or by strikes, lockouts, fire, flooding, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties, or by other causes beyond the Contractor's control. The Consultant shall determine the status of all claimed causes.

31.2 The contract shall not be extended for delay occurring more than seven calendar days before the Contractor's claim made in writing to the Consultant. In case of a continuing cause of delay, only one claim is necessary.

31.3 The contract shall not be extended due to failure of the Consultant to furnish drawings if no schedule or agreement is made between the Contractor and the Consultant indicating the dates which drawings shall be furnished and fourteen calendar days has passed after said date for such drawings.

31.4 This article does not exclude the recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions in the Contract Document.

### 32. Payments to the Contractor

32.1 As noted under *Preconstruction Conference* in this section, the Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values form, before the first application for payment, for approval by the Owner and Consultant. The Consultant may direct the Contractor to provide evidence that supports the correctness of the form. The approved Schedule of Values shall be used as a basis for payments.

32.2 The Contractor shall submit an application for each payment ("Requisition for Payment") on a form approved by the Owner and Consultant. The Consultant may require receipts or other documents showing the Contractor's payments for materials and labor, including payments to Subcontractors.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 32.3 The Contractor shall submit Requisitions for Payment as the work progresses not more frequently than once each month, unless the Owner approves a more frequent interval due to unusual circumstances. The Requisition for Payment is based on the proportionate quantities of the various classes of work completed or incorporated in the Work, in agreement with the actual progress of the Work and the dollar value indicated in the Schedule of Values.
- 32.4 The Consultant shall verify and certify each Requisition for Payment which appears to be complete and correct prior to payment being made by the Owner. The Consultant may certify an appropriate amount for materials not incorporated in the Work which have been delivered and suitably stored at the site. The Contractor shall submit bills of sale, insurance certificates, or other such documents that will adequately protect the Owner's interests prior to payments being certified.
- 32.5 In the event any materials delivered but not yet incorporated in the Work have been included in a certified Requisition for Payment with payment made, and said materials thereafter are damaged, deteriorated or destroyed, or for any reason whatsoever become unsuitable or unavailable for use in the Work, the full amount previously allowed shall be deducted from subsequent payments unless the Contractor satisfactorily replaces said material.
- 32.6 The Contractor may request certification of an appropriate dollar amount for materials not incorporated in the Work which have been delivered and suitably stored away from the site. The Contractor shall submit bills of sale, insurance certificates, right-of-entry documents or other such documents that will adequately protect the Owner's interests. The Consultant shall determine if the Contractor's documentation for the materials is complete and specifically designated for the Project. The Owner may allow certification of such payments.
- 32.7 Subcontractors may request, and shall receive from the Consultant, copies of approved Requisitions for Payment showing the amounts certified in the Schedule of Values.
- 32.8 Certified Requisitions for Payment, payments made to the Contractor, or partial or entire occupancy of the project by the Owner shall not constitute an acceptance of any work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. The making and acceptance of the final payment constitutes a waiver of all claims by the Owner, other than those arising from unsettled liens, from faulty work or materials appearing within one year from final payment or from requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, and of all claims by the Contractor, except those previously made and still unsettled.
33. Payments Withheld
- 33.1 The Owner shall retain five percent of each payment due the Contractor as part security for the fulfillment of the contract by the Contractor. The Owner may make payment of a portion of this "retainage" to the Contractor temporarily or permanently during the progress of the Work. The Owner may thereafter withhold further payments until the full amount of the five percent is reestablished. The Contractor may deposit with the Maine State Treasurer certain securities in place of retainage amounts due according to Maine Statute (5 M.R.S. §1746).

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 33.2 The Consultant may withhold or nullify the whole or a portion of any Requisitions for Payment submitted by the Contractor in the amount that may be necessary, in his reasonable opinion, to protect the Owner from loss due to any of the following:
- .1 defective work not remedied;
  - .2 claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims;
  - .3 failure to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers;
  - .4 a reasonable doubt that the contract can be completed for the balance then unpaid;
  - .5 liability for damage to another contractor.

The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor, in the amount withheld, when the above circumstances are removed.

34. Liens

- 34.1 The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of this contract before the final payment or any part of the retainage payment is released. The Contractor shall provide with the release of liens an affidavit asserting each release includes all labor and materials for which a lien could be filed. Alternately, the Contractor, in the event any Subcontractor or supplier refuses to furnish a release of lien in full, may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner, to indemnify the Owner against any lien.
- 34.2 In the event any lien remains unsatisfied after all payments to the Contractor are made by the Owner, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all cost and reasonable attorney's fees.

35. Workmanship

- 35.1 The Contractor shall provide materials, equipment, and installed work equal to or better than the quality specified in the Contract Documents and approved in submittal and sample. The installation methods shall be of the highest standards, and the best obtainable from the respective trades. The Consultant's decision on the quality of work shall be final.
- 35.2 The Contractor shall know local labor conditions for skilled and unskilled labor in order to apply the labor appropriately to the Work. All labor shall be performed by individuals well skilled in their respective trades.
- 35.3 The Contractor shall perform all cutting, fitting, patching and placing of work in such a manner to allow subsequent work to fit properly, whether that be by the Contractor, the Owner's Contractors or others. The Owner and Consultant may advise the Contractor regarding such subsequent work. Notwithstanding the notification or knowledge of such subsequent work, the Contractor may be directed to comply with this standard of compatible construction by the Consultant at the Contractor's expense.
- 35.4 The Contractor shall request clarification or revision of any design work by the Consultant, prior to commencing that work, in a circumstance where the Contractor believes the work cannot feasibly be completed at the highest quality, or as indicated in the Contract Documents. The Consultant shall respond to such requests in a timely way, providing clarifying information, a feasible revision, or instruction allowing a reduced quality of work. The Contractor shall follow the direction of the Consultant regarding the required request for information.



**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

35.5 The Contractor shall guarantee the Work against any defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year commencing with the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, unless specified otherwise for specific elements of the project. The Work may also be subdivided in mutually agreed upon components, each defined by a separate Certificate of Substantial Completion.

36. Close-out of the Work

36.1 The Contractor shall remove from the premises all waste materials caused by the work. The Contractor shall make the spaces "broom clean" unless a more thorough cleaning is specified. The Contractor shall clean all windows and glass immediately prior to the final inspection, unless otherwise directed.

36.2 The Owner may conduct the cleaning of the premises where the Contractor, duly notified by the Consultant, fails to adequately complete the task. The expense of this cleaning may be deducted from the sum due to the Contractor.

36.3 The Contractor shall participate in all final inspections and acknowledge the documentation of unsatisfactory work, customarily called the "punch list", to be corrected by the Contractor. The Consultant shall document the successful completion of the Work in a dated Certificate of Substantial Completion, to be signed by Owner, Consultant, and Contractor.

36.4 The Contractor shall not call for final inspection of any portion of the Work that is not completely and permanently installed. The Contractor may be found liable for the expenses of individuals called to final inspection meetings prematurely.

36.5 The Contractor and all major Subcontractors shall participate in the end-of-warranty-period conference, typically scheduled close to one year after the Substantial Completion date.

37. Date of Completion and Liquidated Damages

37.1 The Contractor may make a written request to the Owner for an extension or reduction of time, if necessary. The request shall include the reasons the Contractor believes justifies the proposed completion date. The Owner may grant the revision of the contract completion date if the Work was delayed due to conditions beyond the control and the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not conduct unauthorized accelerated work or file delay claims to recover alleged damages for unauthorized early completion.

37.2 The Contractor shall vigorously pursue the completion of the Work and notify the Owner of any factors that have, may, or will affect the approved Schedule of the Work. The Contractor may be found responsible for expenses of the Owner or Consultant if the Contractor fails to make notification of project delays.

37.3 The Project is planned to be done in an orderly fashion which allows for an iterative submittal review process, construction administration including minor changes in the Work and some bad weather. The Contractor shall not file delay claims to recover alleged damages on work the Consultant determines has followed the expected rate of progress.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 37.4 The Consultant shall prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion which, when signed by the Owner and the Contractor, documents the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or a designated portion of the Work. The Owner shall not consider the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy by an outside authority a prerequisite for Substantial Completion if the Certificate of Occupancy cannot be obtained due to factors beyond the Contractor’s control.
- 37.5 Liquidated Damages may be deducted from the sum due to the Contractor for each calendar day that the Work remains uncompleted after the completion date specified in the Contract or an approved amended completion date. The dollar amount per day shall be calculated using the Schedule of Liquidated Damages table shown below.

If the original contract amount is:	The per day Liquidated Damages shall be:
Less than \$100,000	\$250
\$100,000 to less than \$2,000,000	\$750
\$2,000,000 to less than \$10,000,000	\$1,500
\$10,000,000 and greater	\$1,500 plus \$250 for each \$2,000,000 over \$10,000,000

38. Dispute Resolution

38.1 Mediation

- 38.1.1 A dispute between the parties which arises under this Contract which cannot be resolved through informal negotiation, shall be submitted to a neutral mediator jointly selected by the parties.
- 38.1.2 Either party may file suit before or during mediation if the party, in good faith, deems it to be necessary to avoid losing the right to sue due to a statute of limitations. If suit is filed before good faith mediation efforts are completed, the party filing suit shall agree to stay all proceedings in the lawsuit pending completion of the mediation process, provided such stay is without prejudice.
- 38.1.3 In any mediation between the Owner and the Consultant, the Owner has the right to consolidate related claims between Owner and Contractor.

38.2 Arbitration

- 38.2.1 If the dispute is not resolved through mediation, the dispute shall be settled by arbitration. The arbitration shall be conducted before a panel of three arbitrators. Each party shall select one arbitrator; the third arbitrator shall be appointed by the arbitrators selected by the parties. The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Maine Uniform Arbitration Act (MUAA), except as otherwise provided in this section.
- 38.2.2 The decision of the arbitrators shall be final and binding upon all parties. The decision may be entered in court as provided in the MUAA.
- 38.2.3 The costs of the arbitration, including the arbitrators’ fees shall be borne equally by the parties to the arbitration, unless the arbitrator orders otherwise.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

38.2.4 In any arbitration between the Owner and the Consultant, the Owner has the right to consolidate related claims between Owner and Contractor.



**00 73 46**  
**Wage Determination Schedule**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 Related Documents**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 Summary**

- A. This Section includes the wage determination requirements for Contractors as issued by the State of Maine Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Standards or the United States Department of Labor.

**1.3 Requirements**

- A. Conform to the wage determination schedule for this project which is shown on the following page.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (not used)**



**State of Maine  
Department of Labor  
Bureau of Labor Standards  
Augusta, Maine 04333-0045  
Telephone (207) 623-7906**

**Wage Determination - In accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., this is a determination by the Bureau of Labor Standards, of the fair minimum wage rate to be paid to laborers and workers employed on the below titled project.**

**2022 Fair Minimum Wage Rates  
Building 2 Kennebec County  
(other than 1 or 2 family homes)**

<u>Occupational Title</u>	<u>Minimum Wage</u>	<u>Minimum Benefit</u>	<u>Total</u>
Brickmasons And Blockmasons	\$35.00	\$0.00	\$35.00
Carpenter	\$26.40	\$12.38	\$38.78
Carpet Installers	\$20.50	\$0.72	\$21.22
Cement Masons And Concrete Finisher	\$22.13	\$5.18	\$27.31
Construction And Maintenance Painters	\$18.25	\$1.38	\$19.63
Construction Laborer	\$20.00	\$2.15	\$22.15
Control And Valve Installers And Repairers - Except Mechanical Door	\$26.00	\$5.49	\$31.49
Crane And Tower Operators	\$26.75	\$5.78	\$32.53
Drywall And Ceiling Tile Installers	\$26.89	\$2.28	\$29.17
Earth Drillers - Except Oil And Gas	\$23.25	\$5.53	\$28.78
Electricians	\$30.68	\$6.37	\$37.05
Elevator Installers And Repairers	\$56.69	\$42.31	\$99.00
Excavating And Loading Machine And Dragline Operators	\$25.25	\$0.00	\$25.25
Fence Erectors	\$23.00	\$5.72	\$28.72
Floor Layers - Except Carpet/Wood/Hard Tiles	\$21.75	\$5.19	\$26.94
Glaziers	\$24.00	\$2.22	\$26.22
Hazardous Materials Removal Workers	\$20.00	\$2.77	\$22.77
Heating And Air Conditioning And Refrigeration Mechanics And Installers	\$29.00	\$4.23	\$33.23
Heavy And Tractor - Trailer Truck Drivers	\$21.00	\$1.98	\$22.98
Industrial Machinery Mechanics	\$26.00	\$5.82	\$31.82
Industrial Truck And Tractor Operators	\$24.00	\$5.61	\$29.61
Insulation Workers - Floor Ceiling And Wall	\$26.25	\$3.18	\$29.43
Ironworker - Ornamental	\$25.00	\$3.32	\$28.32
Light Truck Or Delivery Services Drivers	\$20.00	\$2.30	\$22.30
Mobile Heavy Equipment Mechanics - Except Engines	\$28.00	\$4.23	\$32.23
Operating Engineers And Other Equipment Operators	\$25.00	\$2.15	\$27.15
Paving Surfacing And Tamping Equipment Operators	\$33.12	\$0.00	\$33.12
Pipelayers	\$28.00	\$7.20	\$35.20
Plumbers Pipe Fitters And Steamfitters	\$27.00	\$4.65	\$31.65
Reinforcing Iron And Rebar Workers	\$21.00	\$5.69	\$26.69
Roofers	\$20.75	\$1.16	\$21.91
Sheet Metal Workers	\$24.20	\$5.22	\$29.42
Sider	\$18.00	\$2.44	\$20.44
Structural Iron And Steel Workers	\$25.25	\$4.97	\$30.22
Tapers	\$26.75	\$1.41	\$28.16
Telecommunications Equipment Installers And Repairers - Except Line Installers	\$33.25	\$10.78	\$44.03
Tile And Marble Setters	\$25.50	\$5.30	\$30.80

**Welders are classified as the trade to which welding is incidental (e.g. welding structural steel is Structural Iron and Steel Worker)**

**Apprentices – The minimum wage rate for registered apprentices are those set forth in the standards and policies of the Maine State Apprenticeship and Training Council for approved apprenticeship programs.**

**For any other specific trade on this project not listed above, contact the Bureau of Labor Standards for further clarification.**

**Title 26 §1310 requires that a clearly legible statement of all fair minimum wage and benefits rates to be paid the several classes of laborers, workers and mechanics employed on the construction on the public work must be kept posted in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site by each contractor and subcontractor subject to sections 1304 to 1313.**

**Appeal – Any person affected by the determination of these rates may appeal to the Commissioner of Labor by filing a written notice with the Commissioner stating the specific grounds of the objection within ten (10) days from the filing of these rates.**

**A true copy**

**Attest:**                     *Scott R. Cotnoir*                      
**Scott R. Cotnoir**  
**Wage & Hour Director**  
**Bureau of Labor Standards**

**Expiration Date: 12-31-2022**





Bureau of General Services  
Division of Planning, Design & Construction

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AGENDA

---

**PROJECT NAME**

**DATE**

**LOCATION OF MEETING**

**A. Participants in the Project**

- Owner (State agency or other contracting entity)
  - Owner's Representative
- Consultant (Architect or Engineer)
  - Subconsultants
  - Clerk-of-the-works
- General Contractor
  - Superintendent
  - Subcontractors
- Other State agencies
- Construction testing company
- Commissioning agent
- Special Inspections agent
- Bureau of General Services (BGS)

**B. General Contractor's Role**

- Contracts, bonds and insurance
- Project Schedule
- Schedule of Values
- List of Subcontractors and suppliers
- Progress schedules
- Submittal schedule
- Requests For Information
- Full time Superintendent
- Responsibility for Subcontractors
- Responsibility for coordination
- Record drawings
- Permits

**C. Consultant's Role**

- Authorized agent of Owner
- Directs administration of the Contract
- Interpreter of content of plans and specifications
- Issues clarifications or revisions as necessary
- Directs Changes to the Work
- Reviews test results with Subconsultants
- Reviews shop drawings

Bureau of General Services  
Division of Planning, Design & Construction

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AGENDA

---

D. Clerks' Role

- Authorized agent of the Consultant
- Observes construction of all phases of work
- Monitors progress against Contractors schedule
- Maintains project diary and daily reports of work and workforce
- Maintains record of changes

E. Owner's Role

- Clearly communicate intent and details of project
- Overall responsibility and accounting of funds
- Discuss and approve Change Orders in a timely manner

F. Owner's Representative Role

- Authorized agent of Owner
- Observes construction of all phases of work
- Monitors progress against Contractors schedule
- Maintains project diary and daily reports of work and workforce
- Maintains record of changes
- Orders and coordinates quality control testing

G. BGS Role

- Authorized agent of Owner
- Observes construction of all phases of work
- Monitors progress against Contractors schedule
- Monitors project diary and daily reports of work and workforce

H. General Issues

- Jobsite safety
- Visitors to jobsite
- Temporary utilities
- Pre-installation and pre-construction meetings by trade
- Testing, Commissioning and Special Inspections

I. Project-specific Issues

- Scope of work
- Parking
- Access
- Lay-down areas

Bureau of General Services  
Division of Planning, Design & Construction

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AGENDA

---

J. Monthly Meetings

- Establish a regular date of month, time of day, and location
- Review work progress against project schedule
- Review Requests for Information (RFIs)
- Review Change Requests
- Review Change Proposals
- Review Change Orders
- Review Requisitions
- Approve documents as needed

K. Submittals

- Maximum time frame for review by Consultant
- Long-lead items
- Approval of finish/color packages
- Substitutions

L. Payment Process

- Cash flow projection
- Requisitions
- Lien waivers
- Stored materials
- Retainage

M. Change Order Process

- Proposal Request
- Change Proposal
- Change Order
- Written authorization to proceed
- Delays, damages and time extensions

N. Close-out Procedures

- Punch list (inspect only after work is completed!)
- Certificate of Substantial Completion (one, or multiple with phased completion)
- O & M (operations and maintenance) Manuals and training
- Commissioning report
- Special Inspections report
- As-built documents
- Warranty documents and claim process
- Certificate of Occupancy
- Lien releases, Consent of surety



SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes a Summary of Project information, access, restrictions, and miscellaneous provisions

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. The AMHI Wellness Center Reroofing is located at 6 Elkins Lane, Augusta, ME.

- B. Project Identification: Roof Replacement at State Police Crime Lab

- 1. BGS Project Number: 3167
- 2. Allied Engineering # 19104

- C. Owner: Bureau General Services

- 1. Owner's Representative:  
Jill M. Instasi, Senior Project Manager  
Bureau of General Services  
77 State House Station  
Augusta, ME 04333-0077

- D. Engineer: Allied Engineering, Inc., 160 Veranda Street, Portland, ME 04103

- 1. William P. Faucher, PE, SECB, LEED  
Registered Roof Consultant  
Principal  
Allied Engineering, Inc.  
160 Veranda St  
Portland, ME 04103

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following infrastructure improvements:

- B. Brief Description of Scope: Includes but is not limited to the following summary. Refer to project manual for complete presentation of project scope.

The building was constructed on or about 1988 and consists of approximately 13,000 square feet of ballasted EPDM membrane surfaces. The structural system consists of steel bar joists supported on concrete masonry unit (CMU) walls.

Included in the 13,200-sf area above is an approximate 1,600 sf roof built adjacent to the locker room area that does not appear on the provided 1987 contract documents. All roofs have stone ballast over EPDM roofing system and should be considered for replacement.

Replacement construction will include mechanically fastened insulation system with and adhered EPDM membrane roof application. Ballast will not be returned to the roof surface. In its place will be Gypsum roof deck board panels beneath the insulation levels to maintain the ballast effect. This will eliminate the need to modify the steel bar joist bridging from the underside of the roof deck as well as any access requirements for same within the building spaces.

#### **Gym Roof – 6,200 SF**

1. Removal of stone ballast, (E) EPDM roofing, field and tapered insulation, metal flashing, vapor barrier, and wood blocking down to metal deck.
2. Installation of vapor barrier, substrate board, R-30 tapered polyisocyanurate insulation, 0.060 EPDM membrane surfacing, blocking, flashings/copings, pipe boots, and all necessary roofing accessories.
3. Removal/reinstallation and extension (as required) to new roof elevation of (E) rooftop mechanical vents/curbs and equipment necessary for reroofing applications.
4. Inside parapet wall substrate and EPDM covering to beneath parapet metal cap.
5. All specified sealant applications.

#### **Lower Roof Areas – 7,000 SF**

1. Removal of stone ballast, (E) EPDM roofing, field and tapered insulation, metal flashing, vapor barrier, and wood blocking down to metal deck.
2. Installation of vapor barrier, substrate board, R-30 tapered polyisocyanurate insulation, 0.060 EPDM membrane surfacing, blocking, flashings/copings, pipe boots, and all necessary roofing accessories.
3. Removal/reinstallation and extension (as required) to new roof elevation of (E) rooftop mechanical vents/curbs and equipment necessary for reroofing applications.
4. Inside parapet wall substrate and EPDM covering to beneath parapet metal cap. nt
5. Expansion joint removal/replacement.
6. All specified sealant applications.

#### **Miscellaneous:**

1. Incorporation of a masonry rake/repoint and sealant applications at wall between low and Gym roof heights with associated flashing modifications and backer rod sealant application.
2. Masonry sidewall flashing modifications at various EPDM sidewall terminations

C. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy portions of the site and existing building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations. .

C. Material Laydown: Coordinate with the Owner for a lay down area. Location shall be adjacent to building site.

D. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

E. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., 5days/week, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on State Property is not permitted

1.7 WELDING & CUTTING SAFETY (HOT WORK)

- A. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.252
- B. Contractor shall provide a safety work plan in strict accordance with all OSHA safety standards
- C. Definition: Welding/Hot Work: Any activity which results in sparks, fire, molten slag, or hot material which has the potential to cause fires or explosions. Examples of Hot Work include cutting, brazing, soldering, grinding, welding etc.
- D. Supervisors, Managers, and the Fire Safety Officer are responsible for ensuring the Hot Work Permit System is followed on all hot work performed at the institution.
- E. Hot Work Procedures
  - 1. Where practicable all combustibles will be relocated at least 35 feet from the work site.
  - 2. Where relocation is impractical, combustibles must be protected with flameproof covers, shielded with metal, guards, curtains, or wet down to help prevent ignition of material.
  - 3. Ducts, conveyor systems, and augers that might carry sparks to distant combustibles must be protected or shut down.
  - 4. Where cutting or welding is done near walls, partitions, ceilings, or a roof of combustible construction, fire-resistant shields or guards will be provided to prevent ignition.
  - 5. If welding is to be done on a metal wall, partition, ceiling, or roof, precautions must be taken to prevent ignition of combustibles on the other side, due to conduction or radiation of heat.
  - 6. Where combustibles cannot be relocated on the opposite side of the work, a fire watch person will be provided on the opposite side of the work.
  - 7. Cutting or welding on pipes or other metal in contact with combustible walls, partitions, ceilings, or roofs will not be undertaken if the work is close enough to cause ignition by combustion.
  - 8. In areas where there is dust accumulation of greater than 1/16 inch within 35 feet of the area where welding/hot works will be conducted, all dust accumulation will be cleaned up following the housekeeping program of the facility before welding/hot works are permitted.
  - 9. Suitable fire extinguishers must be provided and maintained ready for instant use.
  - 10. A fire watch will be provided during and for thirty minutes past the completion of the welding project. Patrols for two hours may be necessary under certain circumstances as specified by the Fire Safety Officer and/or the Plant Maintenance Engineer.
  - 11. A cutting/welding permit will be issued on all welding or cutting outside of designated welding areas.
  - 12. Fire Protection



- a. Objects to be welded, cut or heated must be moved to a designated safe location. If the object cannot be easily moved, all moveable fire hazards will be moved or protected.
- b. If the object to be welded, cut, or heated cannot be moved and if all the fire hazards cannot be removed, positive means must be taken to confine the heat, sparks, and slag, and to protect the immovable fire hazards from them.
- c. Welding, cutting, or heating must not be performed in the presence of flammable paints, flammable compounds or heavy dust concentrations.
- d. Fire extinguishers must be immediately available in the work area, free of obstruction, and maintained for instant use.
- e. When normal fire prevention precautions are not sufficient for the welding, cutting, or heating operation the Fire Safety Officer and/or the Plant Maintenance Engineer will assign a fire watch. Sufficient amount of time must be allowed after completion of work to ensure that the possibility of fire does not exist. The designated fire watch must be trained in fire-fighting equipment.
- f. Gas supplies must be shut off during lunch breaks, overnight, or during shift breaks. Hoses and torches must be removed from confined spaces.

#### 1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Contractor shall provide /proposed schedule, coordinated with the Owner's representative.

1. Estimated Start Date/Letter of Intent Issued: **June 22, 2022**
2. Substantial Completion: **December 11, 2022.**
3. Final Completion: **December 18, 2022.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00



SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Engineer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on, Engineer's Supplemental Instructions form.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Engineer will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Engineer are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

- finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- e. Quotation Form: Use CSI Form 13.6D, "Proposal Worksheet Summary," and Form 13.6C, "Proposal Worksheet Detail." Or similar forms acceptable to Engineer.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Engineer.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  7. Proposal Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.6A, "Change Order Request (Proposal)," with attachments CSI Form 13.6D, "Proposal Worksheet Summary," and Form 13.6C, "Proposal Worksheet Detail." or a similar form acceptable to Engineer.

#### 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Engineer will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on a form acceptable to the owner.

#### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Engineer may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

ROOF REPLACEMENT  
AMHI WELLNESS CENTER

ISSUED FOR BID  
May 06, 2022

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00



SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule. -
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
    - b. Submittal schedule.
    - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Engineer at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
  - a. Project name and location.
  - b. Name of Engineer.
  - c. Engineer's project number.
  - d. Contractor's name and address.
  - e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of ten percent of the Contract Sum.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

#### 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Engineer and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Engineer by the 15<sup>th</sup> of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month.
  1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Engineer.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.



- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Engineer will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
  2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit 4 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Engineer by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and certified payrolls.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

4. Submit final Application for Payment with, or preceded by, conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. Schedule of values.
  2. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  3. Copies of building permits.
  4. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  5. Performance and payment bonds.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Engineer issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for a description of the division of work among separate contracts and responsibility for coordination activities not in this Section.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
  - 5. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Engineer, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

#### 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

#### 1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Engineer will return RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Engineer.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.

11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  12. Contractor's signature.
  13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Engineer.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow three working days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  3. Engineer's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Engineer in writing within 7 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. Software log with not less than the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Engineer.
  4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Engineer's response was received.

- F. On receipt of Engineer's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Engineer within 3 days if Contractor disagrees with response.

#### 1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. Preconstruction Conference: Engineer will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

- 1. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

- a. Tentative construction schedule.
- b. Phasing.
- c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
- d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
- e. Lines of communications.
- f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
- g. Procedures for RFIs.
- h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
- i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
- j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
- k. Submittal procedures.
- l. Preparation of record documents.
- m. Use of the premises.
- n. Work restrictions.
- o. Working hours.
- p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- s. Parking availability.
- t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- u. First aid.
- v. Security.
- w. Progress cleaning.

- 2. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

- B. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Engineer of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
  - a. Contract Documents.
  - b. Options.
  - c. Related RFIs.
  - d. Related Change Orders.
  - e. Purchases.
  - f. Deliveries.
  - g. Submittals.
  - h. Possible conflicts.
  - i. Compatibility requirements.
  - j. Time schedules.
  - k. Weather limitations.
  - l. Manufacturer's written instructions.
  - m. Warranty requirements.
  - n. Compatibility of materials.
  - o. Acceptability of substrates.
  - p. Temporary facilities and controls.
  - q. Space and access limitations.
  - r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
  - t. Installation procedures.
  - u. Coordination with other work.
  - v. Required performance results.
  - w. Protection of adjacent work.
  - x. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

C. Progress Meetings: Engineer will conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction

behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
  - 1) Interface requirements.
  - 2) Sequence of operations.
  - 3) Status of submittals.
  - 4) Deliveries.
  - 5) Off-site fabrication.
  - 6) Access.
  - 7) Site utilization.
  - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 9) Progress cleaning.
  - 10) Quality and work standards.
  - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 12) Field observations.
  - 13) Status of RFIs.
  - 14) Status of proposal requests.
  - 15) Pending changes.
  - 16) Status of Change Orders.
  - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- D. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  1. Attendees: The parking garage Manager.
  2. Agenda: Review work schedule for the week.
    - a. Coordinate work areas and work hours for the week.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
  3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.



ROOF REPLACEMENT  
AMHI WELLNESS CENTER

ISSUED FOR BID  
May 06, 2022

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00



SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Start-up construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Submittal schedule
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Field condition reports.
  - 6. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of the Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals schedule: submit 3 copies of the schedule. Arrange the following data in tabular format:
  - 1. Date for first Submittal.
  - 2. Specification section and title
  - 3. Submittal category ( informational or Action)
  - 4. Description of work
  - 5. Subcontractors Name.
  - 6. Scheduled date for Architects approval.
- B. Start-up construction schedule.
  - 1. Three copies
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Three copies
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
  - 1. Two copies
- E. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
  - 1. Three copies
- F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
  - 1. Three copies
- G. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.
  - 1. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 2. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 3. Review procedures for updating schedule.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by the construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmission, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with the list of subcontractors, the schedule of values and contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Initial submittal shall be submitted concurrently with the preliminary bar chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the work and those required early due to long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  - 3. Final submission shall be submitted concurrently with the first complete submittal of the contractor's construction schedule.

### 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to proceed to date of final completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 45 (forty five) days, unless specifically allowed by Department
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 15 work days for startup and testing.
  5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and final completion.
- C. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Completion of physical work, and final completion, and the following interim milestones:
1. Site access
  2. Demolition
  3. Power to site.
  4. Steel erection
  5. Roofing start
  6. Mechanical equipment Deliveries
  7. Equipment startup
  8. Testing adjusting & balancing
  9. Owner training
- D. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- E. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

### 2.3 START-UP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit start-up horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 45 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

### 2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  3. Equipment at Project site.
  4. Material deliveries.

5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
6. Accidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
10. Emergency procedures.
11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
12. Change Orders received and implemented.
13. Work Change Directives received and implemented.
14. Services connected and disconnected.
15. Equipment or system tests and startups.

- B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## 2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one (1) day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor shall employ skilled personnel with experience in detailed software based scheduling and reporting techniques.
1. Meetings: Scheduling personnel shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.

3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Department, and Architect, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00



## SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making

corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - b. Specification Section number and title.
  - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.
  - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
  - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
  - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
  - j. Activity or event number.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  1. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.
    - a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  - a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  1. Initial Review: Allow 5 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 5 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
  1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
  3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Name of subcontractor.
    - g. Name of supplier.
    - h. Name of manufacturer.
    - i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - m. Other necessary identification.
  4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

- a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Engineer.
5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Engineer will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
  - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use AIA Document G810 or CSI Form 12.1A.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
  3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
  4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - h. Category and type of submittal.
    - i. Submittal purpose and description.
    - j. Specification Section number and title.
    - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - r. Other necessary identification.
    - s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - c. Manufacturer name.
  - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
- G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  2. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return two copies.
  3. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will not return copies.

4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
  - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
  - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
    - b. Three paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return two copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.

- d. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
  - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
  - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 24 by 36 inches
  3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
    - b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Engineer will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Engineer will return submittal with options selected.
  6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the

following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Engineer will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
  - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
  - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
  
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  3. Number and name of room or space.
  4. Location within room or space.
  5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
    - b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return two copies.
  
- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
  
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
  
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
  
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
  
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
  
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
  
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact



information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified. Contractor shall demonstrate an experience level of applying and addressing slate roof and copper flashing installations throughout the last 10 years.

- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.
  - 7. Limitations of use.
- U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations.

Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

#### 3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

## SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- D. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

E. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.

8. Complete test or inspection data.
  9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
  2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

#### 1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

2. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  3. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

#### 1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00



## SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 through 7 for applicable industry standards for products specified.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, which is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
  - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
  - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics

that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00





SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Examination
2. Additional Contractor Requirements
3. Preparations
4. Construction layout.
5. Field engineering
6. Installation of the Work.
7. Cutting and patching.
8. Owner installed Products
9. Progress cleaning.
10. Correction of Work.
11. Starting and adjusting.
12. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting shop drawings and .
3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
4. Division 2 "Selective demolition" for demolition requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Selected Demolition: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time selected Demolition that will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of selected demolition.

2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
  4. Dates: Indicate when demolition will be performed.
  5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that demolition procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Selected demolition: Comply with requirements for and limitations on Selected Demolition of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
  2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Fire separation assemblies.
    - b. Air or smoke barriers.
    - c. Fire-suppression systems.
    - d. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    - e. Control systems.
    - f. Communication systems.
    - g. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    - h. Electrical wiring systems.
  3. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - 1. Description of the Work.
  - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  - 4. Recommended corrections.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 ADDITIONAL CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Soil and Water Pollution Control: The Contractor shall provide written certification to the Architect that an On-site Responsible Party (OSRP) has been trained and is knowledgeable in erosion and sediment control (ECS) through the MDEP's Non-Point Source Training Center, or an equivalent program, or is licensed in the State of Maine as a Professional Engineer, Landscape Architect, or Soil Scientist.
- B. Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan: Any areas where petroleum products, oils or hazardous materials are handled or stored will require a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan. The Plan will be submitted to the Owner for review and approval prior to construction. The Plan shall provide the following information at a minimum:
  - 1. Name of person who is responsible for spill prevention;
  - 2. Description of handling or storage location, noting setbacks from water bodies where relevant. Significant sand and gravel aquifers and other sensitive resources must be avoided wherever possible;
  - 3. Description of storage and containment facilities;
  - 4. Description of equipment and/or materials used to prevent discharges (including sorbent materials);
  - 5. Preventative measures to minimize the possibility of a spill; and
  - 6. Contingency plan if spill should occur.
- C. The approved plan must be posted at the job site. All personnel working in the area are required to read and be familiar with the plan. Notification of Authority of Hazardous Material Spills:
- D. Notification of Authority of Hazardous Material Spills: In addition to MDEP reporting requirements for spills greater than five (5) gallons, the Contractor shall notify the Department for all spills where any stream or water body is threatened. These notification procedures shall be incorporated into the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan.
- E. Environmental Standards: The project will be performed in accordance with the MDOT Best Management Practices (BMP) latest issue. The Contractor shall fully comply with all erosion and sedimentation control requirements outlined in the BMP's or contained herein. In the event of a conflict between these specifications and other erosion and pollution control laws, rules or regulations of other Federal, State and local agencies, the more restrictive law, rule or regulation shall apply.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.4 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Engineer promptly.
- B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. See paragraph 3.5, C., 1 of this specification section for coordination and establishment of benchmarks.
  - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 6. Notify Engineer when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Engineer

### 3.5 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of the Department. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to the department before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two (2) permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Coordinate with Phase 1 contractor for location of Benchmarks shown on Phase 1 drawing C004
  - 2. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 3. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 4. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and in unoccupied spaces unless otherwise noted
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
    - a. Remove all conductors from abandoned electrical conduits.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.



- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.8 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
  1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

### 3.9 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

- D. **Installed Work:** Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. **Concealed Spaces:** Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. **Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas:** Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Completion.
- G. **Waste Disposal:** Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. **During handling and installation,** clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Completion.
- I. **Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period.** Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. **Limiting Exposures:** Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. **Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."**
  - 1. **Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.**
- B. **Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.**
- C. **Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.**
- D. **Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.**
- E. **Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.**

### 3.11 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. **Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.**

- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.12 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00



## SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
  2. Project Record Documents.
  3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
  4. Warranties.
  5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
  6. Final cleaning.
  7. Consent of Surety to final payment
  8. Evidence of payment and release of liens
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Supplementary Conditions for Certificates of Insurance for Products and Completed Operations.
  2. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion
  3. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for products of those Sections.

#### 1.2 FINAL CLEAN UP AND FINISHING

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  2. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  3. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals.
  4. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  5. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Complete startup testing of systems.
  6. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  8. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

### 1.3 COMPLETION OF PHYSICAL WORK AND FINAL COMPLETION

- A. The Contractor will notify the Department in writing that it considers the project complete. As soon as practical thereafter, the Department will inspect the Work. Before requesting final inspection the Contractor shall complete the following:
  1. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Completion of Physical Work occurs when the Work is complete and has undergone a successful final inspection. Liquidated Damages will cease upon the physical completion of the Work

1.4 The Department will notify the Contractor in writing that the Physical Work is Complete and in Conformity with the Contract and that the Project will be finally accepted when all remaining documentation is received from the Contractor. For a related provision, see Section, see Standard Specification, Section 107.9 Project Closeout

### 1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue- or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - d. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Drawings.
  2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.

3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
  5. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "AS-BUILT DRAWINGS" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark one set to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, where applicable.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

#### 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system. Include maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:
1. Maintenance Data:
    - a. Manufacturer's information, including list of spare parts.
    - b. Name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier.
    - c. Maintenance procedures.
    - d. Maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance.
    - e. Maintenance record forms.
    - f. Sources of spare parts and maintenance materials.
    - g. Copies of maintenance service agreements.
    - h. Copies of warranties and bonds.
- B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name, and subject matter of contents.

## 1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties prior to requesting final inspection.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Completion of physical work:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.



- c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
  - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
  - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
  - i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - j. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - l. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
  - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - n. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
  - o. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00



SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  2. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of existing building.
- B. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, which might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy the building in selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## 1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 4 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition [and cleaned] and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section <Insert Section number and title> for new roofing requirements.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
  2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.
- B. Metal wall panels, flashing & trim: Remove panels and all associated trim and flashing, unless notes otherwise as indicated. Remove no more than can be covered with new panels in the same work day. Building interiors shall remain watertight and weathertight.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19





SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Steel framing for roof.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories"" for roof curb supports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
  - 1. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing and tread.
- C. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel sheet certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where metal fabrications are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle all miscellaneous metal items in a manner to protect them from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store all miscellaneous items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

#### 2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Cold-Rolled Sheet Steel: ASTM A366, Class 1 Matte Finish.

- C. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot-Rolled, ASTM A570; or Cold-Rolled, ASTM A611, Class 1; of grade required for design loads.
- D. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500.
- E. Round steel tubing and pipe are sized differently. Tubing is designated by OD and wall thickness. Pipe is designated by nominal pipe size and weight or schedule number. See Evaluations.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
- G. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 (ASTM A 47M, Grade 22010).
- I. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
- D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Wood Screws: Flat head, carbon steel, ASME B18.6.1.
- G. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.
- H. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.
- I. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material: Alloy Group 1 or 2 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.

- J. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as needed.

## 2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.
- B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

## 2.5 CONCRETE FILL

- A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

- A. Where dissimilar metals are in contact or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect the surfaces with a coat of bituminous paint, or a coat of varnish or a coat of primer conforming to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

## 2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- C. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Slotted inserts shall be of types required to engage with the anchors.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening up of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.
- J. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.
- K. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports that are not a part of structural-steel framework as necessary to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints, and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

- B. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim in the following locations:
  - 1. Exterior.
  - 2. Interior, where indicated.

## 2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

## 2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
  - 1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
  - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
  - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for shop painting.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

### 3.2 SETTING BEARING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
  - 1. Use non-shrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

### 3.3 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings, if any.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.
- C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
  - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated at girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified above for setting and grouting bearing and leveling plates.

- D. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified above for setting and grouting bearing and leveling plates.
  - 1. Do not grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders until girders are installed and leveled.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00



SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ALTERNATES: Refer to section 01 23 00 – Alternates for work related to this section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
  - 2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 3. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
  - 4. Sheathing.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 3. Post-installed anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
  - 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
  - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.] [items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Other Framing: No. 2 Construction or No. 2 grade of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Southern pine; SPIB.
3. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
4. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
5. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
6. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
7. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
8. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
9. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
7. Northern species; NLGA.
8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- I. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 07 53 23 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered Vapor Retarder.
2. Concrete Roof Deck Panels
3. Adhered Polyisocyanurate insulation layers.
4. Adhered High Density Coverboards.
5. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM) roofing system.
6. Walkway pads.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counter flashings.
3. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure presented on Sheet S-000 and again specified in this section below.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:
  - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
  - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
  - 3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened insulation systems.
  - 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
  - 1. Sheet roofing, of color required.
  - 2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificate: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that membrane roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
  - 1. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For membrane roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.



- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by membrane roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.
  - 1. Roofing installer with a minimum of 5 years experience installing this type of roof system
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation fasteners for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- F. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Engineer, roofing installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
  - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
  - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
  - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
  - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
  - 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

#### 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

#### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. A manufacturer's sole source 20-year Total Roofing System Warranty shall be provided with Extended Wind Speed Coverage for a peak gust wind speed limitation of, 72 MPH, (measured, 60 feet, above the ground, Exposure C). Warranty shall cover both labor and materials with no dollar limitation and shall state that the Total Roofing System will remain in a watertight condition. The contractor shall provide as part of the shop drawing submittal process, certification indicating that the manufacturer has reviewed and has agreed to such wind coverage indicated.
  1. Total Roofing System is defined as the following materials and provided by the roof system manufacturer: membrane, flashings, counter flashings, adhesives, sealants, insulation, overlayment, fasteners, fastener plates, fastener strips, hard rubber, metal edging, preformed fascia system, metal termination anchor bars, roof drain flashing and sealants, and any other product utilized in this system installation.
  2. The warranty shall also provide without any limitations that the insulation shall retain at least 80% of its thermal resistance.
  3. The warranty shall be for twenty (20) years starting after final acceptance of the total roofing system by the roof system manufacturer. Defective materials or installation shall be removed, properly disposed of, and replaced at the manufacturer's expense.
  4. The warranty shall provide that if within the warranty period the roofing system becomes non-watertight or if the Thermoplastic membrane splits, tears, or separates at the seams because of defective materials and/or workmanship that correction of defective workmanship and/or material and cost thereof shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer. Should the manufacturer or his approved applicator fail to perform repairs within 72 hours of notification, the warranty will not be voided because of work being performed by others to repair the roofing regardless of the manufacturer's warranty to the contrary.
  5. The Total Roofing System shall be applied by a Roofing Contractor approved by the system manufacturer. After inspection and acceptance of the installed roof system, the warranty will be issued.

- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
1. Warranty Period: Two 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM membrane roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated on the drawings.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class I, Grade 3, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.
- D. Adhere Insulation to Vapor Retarder using approved manufacturer's adhesive.

### 2.2 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE PANEL

- A. Manufacturers: Listed products establish standard of quality and are manufactured by United States Gypsum Company (USG), Chicago, IL.
- B. USG Structural Panel Concrete Roof Deck, A noncombustible concrete roof deck manufactured in accordance with Acceptance Criteria AC318.
- C. Panel Dimensions:
1. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm)
  2. Width: 48 inches(1220mm) for Square edge or [47-3/4 inches (1213 mm) for Tongue & Groove edge].
  3. Lengths: 96 inches (2440 mm) or 72 inches (1829 mm) or 80 inches (2032 mm)
  4. Edges: Square or Tongue & Groove
- D. Panel Properties:
1. Density: 75 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> (1201 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) tested in accordance with ASTM C1185
  2. Weight: 5.3 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup> (25.9 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) tested in accordance with ASTM D1037 at a thickness of 3/4 inch (19mm)
  3. pH Value: 10.5 when tested in accordance with ASTM D1293
  4. Noncombustibility: Pass tested in accordance to ASTM E136-16
  5. Surface Burning Characteristics: when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 0 Flame Spread / 0 Smoke Developed

6. Mold Resistance: 10 tested in accordance with ASTM D3273  
1 tested in accordance with G21
  7. Termite resistance: 9.8 when tested in accordance with AWPA E1.
  8. VOC Emissions: Low VOC compliant; tested in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH/EHLB) Standard Method Version 1.1, 2010 (Emission Testing for CA Specification 01350)
- E. USG Structural Panel Concrete Roof Deck Fasteners: To select the appropriate fastener to specific type of framing, reference Table 2 of Progressive Engineering, Inc.'s Evaluation Report PER-14076

### 2.3 COVER BOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated - SecureShield HD Plus Polyiso
  - b. Firestone Building Products – ISOGARD™ HD Coverboard
  - c. Versico Incorporated - SecureShield HD Polyiso
- B. Substrate Board: ASTM C1289 Type II, Class 4, Grade 1 (109 psi max) 1/2 inch thick.
- C. Cover board Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach cover insulation layer as follows:
1. Full-spread spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

### 2.4 EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

- A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type I, non-reinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
    - b. Firestone Building Products.
    - c. Versico Incorporated.
  2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
  3. Exposed Face Color: Black.
  4. Fastener type: Fully Adhered, non-mechanical fastening

### 2.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to

defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the following uplift pressures:
  1. Components and cladding in roof construction, assuming effective wind area 133 square feet and Zone perimeter/corner width of a = 5.6' (ASD-level pressures):
    - a. Zone 1 (field) = -29.6 psf
    - b. Zone 2 (perimeter) = -35.1 psf
    - c. Zone 3 (corners) = -35.1 psf
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

## 2.6 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
  1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 6-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- E. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- F. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- G. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8-inch-thick with anchors.

- H. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, pre-punched.
- I. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

## 2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with membrane roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

## 2.8 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, solid-rubber, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16-inch-thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
  - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced.
  - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and those nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Conduct a factory pull test on the existing each of the respective concrete roof decks to verify it will meet wind uplift requirements.
- B. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

- C. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- D. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

### 3.3 SELF-ADHERED VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: Prime substrate if required by manufacturer. Install self-adhering-sheet vapor retarder over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 3-1/2 inches and 6 inches, respectively. Seal laps by rolling.
- B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into roofing system.

### 3.4 ADHERED INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so that insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
  - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:
  - 1. Set each layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.
  - 2. Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
  - 3. Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

- H. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together.
  - 1. Fasten cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

### 3.5 ADHERED HD COVER BOARD

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so that insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Trim surface of cover board where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- D. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
  - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- E. Fasteners: Vendor specific adhesives of quantity and distribution necessary to resist uplift loading criteria offered above.

### 3.6 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow relaxing before installing.
- B. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing membrane roofing. Do not apply to splice area of membrane roofing.
- D. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- E. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
  - 1. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by roofing system manufacturer.



- F. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping membrane roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of membrane roofing terminations.
- G. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.
- H. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.
- I. Fasteners: Vendor specific Fasteners and plates with patterns necessary to resist uplift loading criteria offered above, where required.
- J. Adhere walkway pads over membrane roofing at locations indicated.

### 3.7 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

### 3.8 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- D. conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.
- E. Flood Testing: Flood test each roofing area for leaks, according to recommendations in ASTM D 5957, after completing roofing and flashing but before overlying construction is placed. Install temporary containment assemblies, plug or dam drains, and flood with potable water.
  - 1. Flood to an average depth of 2-1/2 inches with a minimum depth of 1 inch and not exceeding a depth of 4 inches. Maintain 2 inches of clearance from top of base flashing.
  - 2. Flood each area for 8 hours.
  - 3. After flood testing, repair leaks, repeat flood tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are watertight.
- F. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- G. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.11 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

### 3.12 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: **<Insert name of Owner>**.
2. Address: **<Insert address>**.
3. Building Name/Type: **<Insert information>**.
4. Address: **<Insert address>**.
5. Area of Work: **<Insert information>**.
6. Acceptance Date: \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Warranty Period: **<Insert time>**.
8. Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_.

- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
  - a. lightning;
  - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding 72 MPH;
  - c. fire;
  - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
  - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
  - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
  - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.

4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

1. Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Name: \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Title: \_\_\_\_\_.

END OF SECTION 07 53 23

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ALTERNATES: Refer to section 01 23 00 – Alternates for work related to this section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed equipment and accessories flashing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 53 23 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for materials and installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
  - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
  - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
  - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
  - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
  - 7. Include details of expansion joints, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
  - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
  - 9. Include details of edge conditions, including scuppers, eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
  - 10. Include details of special conditions.
  - 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
  - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
  - 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
  - 3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
  - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings, roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

Roof Area	Surface Pressure (psf)			
	10 sf	50 sf	100 sf	500 sf
Negative Zone 1	-32.4	-30.4	-29.6	-29.6
Negative Zone 2	-54.3	-40.9	-35.1	-35.1
Negative Zone 3	-81.7	-49.1	-35.1	-35.1
Positive All Zones	16.0	16.0	16.0	16.0

Zone 1: Field, Zone 2: Perimeter, Zone 3: Corners, a = 5'0"

- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
  - 1. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
    - a. Color: Dark bronze to match aluminum window color.
- C. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, dead-soft, fully annealed, stainless-steel sheet of minimum uncoated thickness indicated; coated on both sides with zinc-tin alloy (50 percent zinc, 50 percent tin), with factory-applied gray pre-weathering.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Follansbee Steel.



- b. Revere Copper Products, Inc.
- D. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 temper, of minimum uncoated weight (thickness) indicated; coated on both sides with zinc-tin alloy (50 percent zinc, 50 percent tin).
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Revere Copper Products, Inc.
- E. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
  2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Three-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - b. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
  3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match metal wall panel color.
  4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

### 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products Henry Company.
  2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
  3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
  - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Not allowed.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
  - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 4. Fasteners for Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 5. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
  - 6. Fasteners for Zinc Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Solder:
  - 1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
  - 2. For Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel or Copper: ASTM B 32, 100 percent tin, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent, as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
  - 3. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, nontoxic, non-staining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

## 2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Cheney Flashing Company.
  - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
  - c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
  - d. Hickman Company, W. P.
  - e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
  - f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
  - g. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick, Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick or Galvanized steel, 0.022 inch thick.
3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
4. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
5. Accessories:
  - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
  - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
6. Finish: Mill, unless otherwise noted.

## 2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
  2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
  1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
- J. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.
- K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

## 2.7 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch-wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:
  1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.
- B. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:
  1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
  - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
  - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
  - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
  - 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
  - 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
  2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.6 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Scuppers: Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
  - 1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and solder to scupper.
  - 2. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
  - 3. Solder exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.
- B. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below scupper discharge.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00





## SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment supports.
- 2. Gravity ventilators.
- 3. Preformed flashing sleeves.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders, ships' ladders, and stairs for access to roof hatches.
- 2. Section 23 05 00 "Common Work Results for Mechanical".

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For roof curbs and equipment supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof-mounted items to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
  - 2. Wind-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind restraints. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
  - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
  - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
  - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
  - 4. Required clearances.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design roof curbs and equipment supports to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Wind-Restraint Performance:
  - 1. Corner Uplift Pressure: +16.0 psf max/-81.7 psf min.
  - 2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: +16.0 psf max/-54.3 psf min.
  - 3. Field Uplift Pressure: +16.0 psf max/-32.4 psf min.

### 2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Rail-type metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads between structural supports, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, spanning between structural supports; capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, and integrally formed structure-mounting flange at bottom.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Supported Load Capacity: Applicable Unit Weights.

### 2.3 PIPE AND DUCT SUPPORTS

- A. Duct Supports: Extruded-aluminum, urethane-insulated supports, 2 inches in diameter; with manufacturer's recommended hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck.
  - 1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

### 2.4 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.
  - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

- a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
- B. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ50 coated.
  1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
  1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
  2. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
- D. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- F. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500M, round tube.
- H. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- I. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.
- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

E. Underlayment:

1. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
2. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
3. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
4. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
5. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

F. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

G. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

H. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586/D 4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

## 2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
  - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
  - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
  - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
  - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Pipe Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-89. Install supports and attachments as required to properly support piping. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Space supports for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
- F. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions; flash sleeve flange to surrounding roof membrane according to roof membrane manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

### 3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.

- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00





SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ALTERNATES: Refer to section 01 23 00 – Alternates for work related to this section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
  - 3. Latex joint sealants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  2. When joint substrates are wet.
  3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
  3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.
    - c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
    - d. Tremco Incorporated.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Adfast.
    - b. Alcot Plastics Ltd.

- c. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals.
  - d. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning

operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Concrete.
  - b. Masonry.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.

3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates prior to commencing installation.
1. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
    - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
  2. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
    - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  3. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
  4. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - c. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
    - d. Joints between metal panels.
    - e. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
    - g. Control and expansion joints in overhead surfaces.
    - h. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane S, NS, 100/50, T, NT; or Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of windows.
    - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00





SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
  - 1. Steel and iron.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Indicate VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  2. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore Company.
  3. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
  4. Glidden Professional.
  5. PPG Paints.
  6. Sherwin-Williams
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

#### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Deep tone colors shall be selected for all areas to receive paint.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

#### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.

4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel and Iron Substrates:
  1. Water-Based Alkyd Urethane
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer recommended by Paint manufacturer for substrate and finish coat system indicated.

- b. Intermediate Coat: Industrial water based alkyd urethane, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Industrial water based alkyd urethane, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
  - 1) Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Water Based Alkyd Urethane # B53 W0 1053 Deep Base.

END OF SECTION 09 91 13



SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Gypsum Board

- 1.2 ALTERNATES: Refer to section 01 23 00 – Alternates for work related to this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: Provide 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore Company.
  - 3. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
  - 4. Glidden Professional.
  - 5. PPG Paints.
  - 6. Sherwin-Williams

#### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."



B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board Substrates:
  - 1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Acrylic Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Acrylic Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.
      - 1. Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Interior Acrylic Latex Paint.

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

## SECTION 22 13 16 – PLUMBING SANITARY AND STORM PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section "230500 Common Work Results"

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and specialties.
  - 1. Storm-drainage piping.
- B. Drawings show the general layout of piping and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect piping to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate piping based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets.
- C. General layout shown, provide piping to fixtures as required by the local plumbing code. A licensed master plumber shall perform or supervise the work and provide layouts, piping, and fittings as required by code.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the utility requirements for the connection of to the municipal utility services. Obtain and pay for all necessary permits from the applicable municipal department. Obtain authority to connect to their existing mains.
- B. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with working-pressure ratings per local plumbing code.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections.
- B. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with the local building and plumbing codes.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPING

- A. Hubless
  - 1. Hubless Cast Iron pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from gray cast iron and shall conform to ASTM A-888 and CISPI Standard 301. All pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
  - 2. Hubless couplings shall conform to ASTM C-1540 heavy duty couplings.
  - 3. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM C-564. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and are to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements.
  - 4. Couplings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's band tightening sequence and torque. Tighten bands with a properly calibrated torque limiting device.

2.2 PVC DRAINAGE PIPING

- A. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from PVC compound with a cell class of 12454 per ASTM D-1784 and conform with National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) standard 14. Pipe shall be iron pipe size (IPS) conforming to ASTM D-1785 and ASTM D-2665. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D-2665.
- B. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. Solvent cements shall conform to ASTM D-2564, primer shall conform to ASTM F-656. The system to be manufactured by Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Co. or approved equal; and shall be intended for non-pressure drainage applications where the temperature will not exceed 140°F.
- C. Solvent cement joints for PVC pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Pipe shall be cut square and pipe shall be deburred. Where surfaces to be joined are cleaned and free of dirt, moisture, oil and other foreign material, apply primer in accordance with ASTM F656.

2.3 ROOF DRAINS

- A. Roof Drains: Comply with ASME A112.21.2M.
- B. Manufacturers
  - 1. Zurn
  - 2. OMG
  - 3. Josam Co.
  - 4. Froet Industries
  - 5. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  - 6. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
  - 7. Watts
  - 8. Mifab
- C. Roof Drains: Zurn Z100 series roof drain Coordinate Drain Type with roofer. Provide extensions as required.
- D. Scupper RetroDrain: OMG series scupper drain. Provide extension piping as required, confirm pipe size on site prior to shop submission. Or equals will be considered.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground and Underground, Storm Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
  - 1. Cast iron
    - a. Exposed to finished space
    - b. Piping in return air plenums.
    - c. Heat traced storm water piping.
  - 2. PVC or Cast iron
    - a. Concealed

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results" for installation of:
  - 1. Basic piping requirements.
  - 2. Joint construction requirements.
  - 3. Hanger, support, and anchor devices.
  - 4. Firestopping
  - 5. Sleeves and Escutcheons

6. Wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall.
  7. Dielectric fittings
  8. Valves
  9. Mechanical Identification
- B. Provide PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- C. Provide underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- D. Make changes in direction for drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Provide drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Provide true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Provide required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- F. Provide drainage and vent piping at the minimum slopes as required by the local plumbing code.
- G. Connect drain pans per manufacturer's instructions.
1. Piping shall be provided with a 1/8" foot minimum slope.
  2. Height of unit must be carefully coordinated to provide for proper condensate drainage.
  3. Piping shall be equal to or larger than the drain pan connection size.
- H. Provide cleanouts at grade and extend to where building drains connect to site piping. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior drainage piping to exterior drainage piping.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to fixtures and equipment as shown on the plans.
- D. Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
- E. Roof Drains:
1. Coordination: Roof drains installed and flashed by roofing contractor. Roof drains furnished, insulated, and connected to piping by Division 22.

2. Examine areas to receive roof drains. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
3. Provide roof drains in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the drawings.
4. Provide roof drains plumb, level, and to correct elevation.
5. Provide roof drains using manufacturer's supplied hardware.
6. Protect installed roof drains from damage during construction.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Test piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
  4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch w.g. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
  5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- D. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16



SECTION 23 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This section applies to Plumbing Division 22 & and HVAC Division 23 sections.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. This Section includes mechanical items common to all of this division specification sections.
- B. Provide services, skilled and common labor, and all apparatus and materials required for the complete installation as shown and within the intent of the contract documents, field conditions, and code requirements.
- C. The intention of these Contract Documents is to call for finished work, fully tested and ready for operation. Any components or labor not mentioned in the Contract Documents but required for functioning systems shall be provided. Should there appear to be any discrepancies or questions of intent, the Contractor shall refer the matter to the Architect/Engineer for decision before start of any related work.
- D. Consistency and Completeness: The contract documents are intended to include all components; however, the contract documents may not be perfect. Repetitive, common components (such as volume dampers, thermostats, condensate drains, trap primers, vent pipes, valves, etc.) are shown throughout. If a common component is missing in from the drawings, provide as similar per other areas. There will be no change orders for missing such components, the contractor shall provide consistent, complete, functioning systems.
- E. This contractor will be responsible to carry out the commissioning requirements specified. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.

1.3 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide equipment and components to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings.
- B. Follow manufacturer's instructions for inspection, start-up, calibration, and testing.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

- B. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- C. "Shall": The word shall is used to indicate mandatory requirements strictly to be followed in order to conform to the standard and procedures and from which no deviation is permitted.
- D. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and attics.
- E. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- F. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- G. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- H. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- I. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1 of the specifications.

#### 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1 of the specifications.
- B. Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - 2. Requested substitution does not require revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work and shall be acceptable to all contractors involved.
8. Equipment electrical characteristics different than scheduled may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at no additional cost.
9. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
10. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
11. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of all codes and ordinances of the local, state, and federal authorities. Such codes, when more restrictive, shall take precedence over these plans and specifications.
- B. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel." Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications." Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping." Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. The Contractor shall hold a license to perform the work as issued by the local jurisdiction.
- E. Plumbing: General layout shown, provide piping as required by the local plumbing code. A licensed master plumber shall perform or supervise the work and provide layouts, piping, and fittings as required by code.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of mechanical and electrical work, which is indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routings shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits as closely as practicable, with due allowance for available physical space; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize space efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- B. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of work.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for installations. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

## 1.9 RENOVATION PROJECTS

- A. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.
- B. The Contractor shall study all drawings and specifications, visit the site, and get acquainted with the existing conditions and the requirements of the plans and specifications. No claim will be recognized for extra compensation due to the failure of the Contractor to be familiarized with the conditions and extent of the proposed work. The Contractor shall execute all alterations, additions, removals, relocations or new work, etc., as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the drawing and specifications.
- C. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
- D. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- E. Follow the recommended procedures of the SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction.
  - 1. Dust partitions and depressurization of the work are performed under Division 1.
  - 2. Return system openings in (and immediately adjacent to) the construction area shall be sealed with plastic.
  - 3. If approved by Owner, and the system needs to be operational during construction, temporary filters shall be added to return grilles. All filters must receive frequent periodic maintenance and be replaced at end of project. The heaviest work areas shall be dampered off or otherwise blocked if temporary imbalance of the return air system does not create a greater problem.
- F. Continuity of Services: The building will be in use during construction operations. Maintain existing systems in operation within all rooms of building at all times. Schedules for various phases of contract work shall be coordinated with all other trades and with Owner's Representative. Provide, as part of contract, temporary plumbing and mechanical and electrical connections and relocations as required to accomplish the above. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services. Notify Owner at least two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Identify extent and duration of utility interruptions. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

## PART 2 - PRODUCT

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Work shall be conducted, installed, and completed in a neat and professional manner reflecting a minimum level of competent workmanship.

## 2.2 PRODUCT CRITERIA

- A. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
- B. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization that maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
- C. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- D. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- E. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- F. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

## 2.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Piping Identification Devices
  - 1. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Seton, Brady, or approved equal; preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
  - 2. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length. Size of letters and length of color field per ASME A13.1.
  - 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation; Full-band snap-around pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
    - a. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
    - b. Length of color field and size of letters shall be proportional to pipe OD, from 1/2" letter height to 2-1/2" letter height.
  - 4. Types: Self-adhesive type: Seton Opti-Code; Snap-around type: Seton Setmark; Wrap-around type: Seton Ultra-mark; PVF over-laminated polyester construction seals in and protects graphics; suitable for outdoor or harsh environments.

## 2.4 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Provide per local code.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

- C. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Press Connections
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Viega LLC; ProPress or comparable product by one of the following: Nibco, Apollo
  - 2. Press ends shall have Smart Connect® technology. In ProPress ½" to 4" dimensions, Viega's unique Smart Connect technology is designed into the fitting itself, allowing identification of an un-pressed fitting during pressure testing. The function of this feature is to provide the installer quick and easy identification of connections which have not been pressed prior to putting the system into operation.
  - 3. Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of ASME B16.51 and IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be EPDM. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied by fitting manufacturer.
  - 4. Steel: Cold Press Mechanical Joint Fitting shall conform to material requirements of ASTM A420 or ASME B16.3 and performance criteria ANSI/CSA LC4. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied by fitting manufacturer. Piping and fittings shall comply with CSA LC-4 and local codes.
- E. Mechanical Coupling Gasket Materials: Suitable for the chemical and thermal conditions of the piping system contents and exterior environment. Gasket design shall be such that the entire coupling housing is isolated from the system contents to prevent galvanic action and inhibit galvanic corrosion.
- F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping: CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
- H. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

## 2.5 SLEEVES & ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water-stop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Provide wall penetration system where service pipes penetrate through foundation wall or floor. Make installation watertight. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve; Thunderline Link-Seal, or approved equal.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Glass-reinforced nylon.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.
- G. Escutcheons shall be manufactured from nonferrous metals and shall be chrome-plated. Metals and finish shall conform to ASME A112.19.2. Escutcheons shall be one-piece type where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. ID shall closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely cover the opening. All escutcheons shall have setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

## 2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide in accordance with MSS SP69 - Manufacturers Standardization Society: Pipe Hangers and Supports- Selection and Application. Steel pipe hangers and supports shall have the manufacturer's name, part number, and applicable size stamped in the part itself for identification.
- B. The materials of all pipe hanging and supporting elements shall be in accordance with MSS SP-58. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components: Trapeze pipe hangers, Metal framing systems, Pipe stands, Equipment supports.
- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
  - 3. Grinnell Corp.
  - 4. Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite
  - 5. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
  - 6. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
  - 7. Unistrut

8. Anvil International, Inc.
  9. Empire
- E. Hangers:
1. Uninsulated pipes 2 inch and smaller: Adjustable steel swivel ring (band type) hanger, Type 10, B-Line B3170; Adjustable steel swivel J-hanger, Type 5, B-Line B3690; Malleable iron ring hanger, Type 12, B-Line B3198R or hinged ring hanger, B3198H. Adjustable steel clevis hanger, Type 1, B-Line B3100.
  2. Uninsulated pipes 2-1/2 inch and larger: Adjustable steel clevis hanger, Type 1, B-Line B3100.
  3. Insulated pipe- Hot piping: 2 inch and smaller pipes: use adjustable steel clevis with galvanized sheet metal shield. Type 1, B-Line B3100 with Type 40, B-Line B3151 series insulation protection shield. 2-1/2 inch and larger pipes: Type 41 or Type 43 with Type 39A/39B, B3160-B3165 series pipe covering protection saddle.
  4. Insulated pipe- Cold piping: use adjustable steel clevis with galvanized sheet metal shield. Type 1, B-Line B3100 with Type 40, B-Line B3151 series insulation protection shield.
- F. Pipe Clamps: When flexibility in the hanger assembly is required due to horizontal movement, use pipe clamps with weldless eye nuts, Type 4, B-Line B3140. For insulated lines use double bolted pipe clamps, Type 3, B-Line B3144.
- G. Multiple or Trapeze Hanger: Trapeze hangers shall be constructed from 12-gauge roll formed ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 structural steel channel, 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8-inch minimum, B-Line B22 strut or stronger as required. Mount pipes to trapeze with 2-piece pipe straps sized for outside diameter of pipe, B-Line B2000 Series.
- H. Wall Supports: Pipes 4 inch and smaller: Carbon steel J-hanger, B-Line B3690. Pipes larger than 4 inch: Welded strut bracket and pipe straps, Type 31 light welded steel bracket, B-Line B3064. Provide Type 32 or Type 33 for heavier loads.
- I. Floor Supports: Hot piping under 6 inch and all cold piping: Carbon steel adjustable pipe saddle and nipple attached to steel base stand sized for pipe elevation. Type 38 adjustable pipe saddle, B-Line B3093 and B3088T base stand; or Type 39, B3090 and B3088 base stand. Pipe saddle shall be screwed or welded to appropriate base stand. Hot piping 6 inch and larger: Adjustable Roller stand with base plate, Type 46, B3118SL. Adjustable roller support and steel support sized for elevation, B-Line B3124.
- J. Vertical Supports: Steel riser clamp sized to fit OD of pipe, Type 8, B-Line B3373.
- K. Copper Tubing Supports Hangers shall be sized to fit copper tubing outside diameters. Adjustable steel swivel ring (band type) hanger, Type 10, B-Line B3170CT. Malleable iron ring hanger, Type 12, B-Line B3198RCT or hinged ring hanger B3198HCT. Adjustable steel clevis hanger, Type 1, B-Line B3104CT. For supporting copper tube to strut use plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps, B-Line BVT series.
- L. Plastic Pipe Supports: V-Bottom clevis hanger with galvanized 18-gauge continuous support channel, Type 1, B-Line B3106 and B3106V plastic pipe support channel, to form a continuous support system for plastic pipe or flexible tubing.



- M. Supplementary Structural Supports: Design and fabricate supports using structural quality steel bolted framing materials as manufactured by Cooper B-Line. Channels shall be roll formed, 12 gauge ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 steel, 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch or greater as required by loading conditions. Submit designs for pipe tunnels, pipe galleries, etc., to engineer for approval. Use clamps and fittings designed for use with the strut system.
- N. Beam Clamps shall be used where piping is to be suspended from building steel. Clamp type shall be selected on the basis of load to be supported, and load configuration. C-Clamps shall have locknuts and cup point set screws, Type 23, B-Line B351L. Refer to manufacturer's recommendation for setscrew torque. Retaining straps shall be used to maintain the clamps position on the beam where required.
- O. Concrete Inserts: Cast in place spot concrete inserts shall be used where applicable; either steel or malleable iron body, Type 18, B-Line B2500 or B3014. Spot inserts shall allow for lateral adjustment and have means for attachment to forms. Select inserts to suit threaded hanger rod sizes, B-Line N2500 or B3014N series. Continuous concrete inserts shall be used where applicable. Channels shall be 12 gauge, ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 structural quality carbon steel, complete with Styrofoam inserts and end caps with nail holes for attachment to forms. The continuous concrete insert shall have a load rating of 2,000 lbs./ft. in concrete, B-Line B22I, 32I, or 52I. Select channel nuts suitable for strut and rod sizes.
- P. Indoor Finishes: Hangers and clamps for support of bare copper piping shall be coated with copper colored epoxy paint, B-Line Dura-Copper®. Additional PVC coating of the epoxy painted hanger shall be used where necessary. Hangers for other than bare copper pipe shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633; or shall have an electro-deposited green epoxy finish, B-Line Dura-Green®. Strut channels shall be pre-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653 SS Grade 33 G90 OR have an electro-deposited green epoxy finish, B-Line Dura-Green®.
- Q. Unistrut (MFMA) Manufacturer Metal Framing System:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Unistrut Corporation
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes. Standard: MFMA-4.
  3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
  4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
  5. Coating: Unistrut Perma-green or similar.

2.7 INSULATION

A. General

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Certainteed
  - b. Knauf
  - c. Owens-Corning
  - d. Manson
  - e. John Mansville
  - f. Armstrong
  - g. Aeroflex USA
  - h. Nomaco K-Flex
  - i. Pabco.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
3. Indoors: Materials shall have a flame spread index of less than 25 and a smoke developed index of less than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, latest revision.
4. Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
5. Provide accessory materials as part of insulation work under his section shall include closure materials, adhesives, mastics, and support materials; shall be as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

B. Piping Insulation Materials

1. Glass Fiber:
  - a. Knauf 1000° Pipe Insulation with ECOSE Technology meeting ASTM C547 Type IV Grade A, ASTM C585, and ASTM C795; rigid, molded, noncombustible per ASTM E136; k value: ASTM C335, 0.23 at 75°F mean temperature. Maximum Service Temperature: 1000°F, or Johns Manville's Micro-Lok® HP meeting ASTM C547, Type I, maximum service temperature of 850°F meeting the other requirements. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ/SSL conforming to ASTM C1136 Type I, secured with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
  - b. PVC Fitting Covers: The Proto Fitting Cover System or Johns Manville Zeston® polyvinyl chloride (PVC) parts shall consist of one piece and two piece pre-molded high impact UV-resistant PVC fitting covers with fiberglass inserts and accessories, which include elbows, tee/valves, end caps, mechanical line couplings, and specialty fittings. Fittings shall be made of Zeston® or LoSMOKE® grade PVC, 25/50 rated per ASTM E-84. Thermal Value of fiberglass insert: K value of 0.26 at 75°F; resistance to fungi and bacteria. (ASTM G 21, ASTM G 22): does not promote growth of fungi or bacteria.
2. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

- a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
  - c. Materials shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btu-in/h-ft<sup>2</sup>- °F at a 75°F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C 177 or ASTM C 518, latest revisions.
  - d. Materials shall have a maximum water vapor transmission of 0.08 perm-inches when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96, Procedure-A, latest revision.
  - e. Provide Armaflex WB finish for outdoor exposed piping.
3. Closed Cell Pipe Insulation: Pittsburgh Corning Foamglas, or approved equal; a lightweight, rigid insulating material composed of millions of completely sealed glass cells, each an insulating space. ASTM C 552-00 "Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation" operating temperatures from -450°F to +900°F; water permeability 0.00 perm-inch.
  4. Pipe & Tank Insulation: Glass Fiber, Knauf with ECOSE Technology or equivalent; semi-rigid, limited combustibles meeting requirements of NRC 1.36; ASTM C 795 and MIL-I-24244 C; k value: ASTM C 177, 0.25 at 75°F mean temperature. Maximum Service Temperature: 850°F. Compressive Strength: not less than 150 PSF @ 10% deformation for 2 inch thickness per ASTM C 165. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ conforming to ASTM C 1136 Type II.

## 2.8 ROOFING

- A. Coordinate roofing with Division 7.
- B. Roof Edge Protection System, required for any mechanical items located within 10 feet of roof edge.
  1. Roof edge protection system shall be a counterweighted guardrail system with 42" min. height to provide code-compliant protection for mechanical equipment located less than 10 feet from the edge of the roof. System shall withstand a minimum load of 200 lbs. in any direction to all components per OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.23.
  2. Components: Pipe: ASTM A53 1-1/2 inch schedule 40, Galvanized. Rails, Posts, and fittings: 1-1/2 inch diameter steel pipe, galvanized. Mounting Bases: Galvanized steel bases to have a rubber pad placed under the plate at the job site. Counterweights: Galvanized steel counterweights to have a rubber pad placed under the plate at the job site. Finish: galvanized mill finish to the requirements of ASTM A53. Provide per manufacturers recommendations.

## 2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DEMOLITION AND REMOVALS

- A. Refer to Division 1 for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing and mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and cap and seal remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap and seal ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - 5. Equipment to be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  - 6. Equipment to be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

#### 3.2 COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of systems and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes and ductwork to equipment, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of equipment and accessories. Pipe and duct location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Fabricate based on field measurements.
- C. Corrections or comments made on the shop or coordination drawings during the review do not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for: confirming and correcting all quantities; checking electrical characteristics and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordinating his work with that of all other trades; and performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

- D. Protection and Cleaning: Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged or defective items shall be replaced. Protect all finished parts of equipment. Close duct and pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water, chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- E. Provide piping, ductwork, and equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Provide equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- G. Coordinate location of piping, ductwork, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate to clear other construction, services, and utilities.
- H. Any structural member weakened or impaired by cutting, notching, or otherwise shall be reinforced, repaired, or replaced so as to be left in safe structural condition in accordance with the local building code requirements.
- I. Provide piping and ductwork in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- J. Provide systems above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. All systems: Do not enclose, cover, or put into operation until inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. The contract documents indicate required valves, fittings, and accessories. If additional materials are required by code or manufacturer's instructions, they shall be provided at no cost to the owner.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Provide piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
  - 1. Provide piping to permit valve servicing.
  - 2. Provide equipment and other components to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
  - 3. Provide free of sags and bends.
  - 4. Provide unions or flanges at connections to equipment.
  - 5. Provide fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
  - 6. Make allowances for application of insulation.
- B. Provide piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

- C. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of unit connections.
- E. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- F. Plastic piping: Piping shall be installed to avoid damage from adjacent light fixtures. In certain construction situations, these plastic pipes may be installed near recessed light fixtures in ceilings. Light fixtures may have exterior temperatures as high as 194°F.

### 3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Pipe and tube required by the applicable standard to be cleaned and capped shall be delivered to the job site with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture. Protect stored pipe and tube from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed the structural capacity of the floor. Protect fittings, flanges, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.
- B. Joints shall be fabricated, joined, and tested per the piping and fitting manufacturer's instructions. Joint preparation, setting and alignment, joining process, timing, hanger spacing, and working pressure shall be in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.
- C. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and the relevant specification section specifying piping systems.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- E. Installer Qualifications
  - 1. Pipe fitters shall be qualified to the procedure used to perform the pipe joining.
  - 2. The contractor is responsible for documenting all qualification and training records of each pipe fitter. Pipe fitters shall have current, formal training on the pipe joining method.
  - 3. Contractor must submit documentation that lists personnel assigned to this project prior to beginning construction who have successfully completed formal training conducted by an authorized manufacturer's representative. The Contractor Training documentation shall be specific to the manufacturer of the pipe and fittings.
  - 4. Personnel's training documentation must be current and have been updated within the past two (2) years. Training received more than two years prior to operation with no evidence of activity within the past 6 months shall not be considered current.
  - 5. Piping Warranty: Contractor shall provide and document required training and required by the piping system manufacturer in order to maintain the piping manufacturer's warranty.
- F. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.5 PIPE PENETRATIONS, SLEEVES, & ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed.
- B. Provide allowance for thermal expansion and contraction of copper tubing passing through a wall, floor, ceiling or partition by wrapping with an approved tape or pipe insulation or by installing through an appropriately sized sleeve.
- C. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beams shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation.
- D. Provide sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry construction. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces. Provide sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed. Provide steel pipe sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Piping through concrete or masonry shall not be subject to any load from the building construction.
  - 1. Sleeves are not required in drywall construction.
  - 2. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- E. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 1-1/2 inch above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- F. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.
- G. Exterior- Pipe Penetrations:
  - 1. Provide sleeve-seal systems in sleeves at service piping entries into building.
  - 2. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.
- H. Escutcheons:
  - 1. Provide escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
  - 2. Provide escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 3. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

- I. Plastic and copper piping penetrating framing members, and within one-inch of the framing, shall be protected with 10-gauge steel nailing plates. The steel plate shall extend along the framing member a minimum of 1.5" beyond the OD of the pipe or tubing.

### 3.6 PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Provide hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Provide per manufactures recommendations and calculations.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Provide in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation: Provide powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Provide fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Provide mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Provide fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Roof Pipe Stand Installation: Provide per manufactures recommendations and calculations. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.
- G. Provide hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Provide hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal or seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Provide lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Provide building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Provide additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Provide concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.



- L. In systems where large fluctuations in temperature occur, allowances must be made for expansion and contraction of the piping system. Since changes in direction in the system are usually sufficient to allow for expansion and contraction, hangers must be placed so as not to restrict this movement
- M. Pipe Slopes: Provide hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by plumbing code and ASME B31.9 for building services piping. Piping shall be supported in such a manner as to maintain its alignment and prevent sagging.
- N. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.
- O. Insulated Piping: Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
  - 1. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
  - 2. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
- P. Metal Fabrications: Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.
- Q. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.
- R. Hanger and Support Schedule
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
  - 2. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
  - 3. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- S. Hanger Spacing
  - 1. Support piping and tubing not listed below according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Load Distribution: Provide hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment. Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading.
  - 3. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

4. Piping shall be supported at intervals sufficiently close to maintain correct pipe alignment and to prevent sagging or grade reversal.
5. Pipe shall be supported at all branch ends and at all changes of direction.
6. Provide hangers for cast-iron piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - a. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - b. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  - c. NPS 4 to 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
  - d. NPS 6 to 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
  - e. NPS 10 to 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
  - f. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
  - g. Solvent cemented PVC
    - 1) NPS 2 and smaller: 48" with 3/8-inch rod.
    - 2) NPS 2-1/2: 48" with 1/2-inch rod.
    - 3) NPS 3: 48" with 1/2-inch rod.
    - 4) NPS 4: 48" with 5/8-inch rod.
    - 5) NPS 6: 48" with 3/4-inch rod.
    - 6) NPS 8: 48" with 7/8-inch rod.
    - 7) NPS 10: 48" with 7/8-inch rod.
    - 8) NPS 12: 48" with 7/8-inch rod.
7. Provide supports for vertical piping every 10 feet.

T. Support vertical piping independently of connected horizontal piping. Support vertical pipes at base and at every floor. Wherever possible, locate riser clamps directly below pipe couplings or shear lugs.

U. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide equipment markers on each item of scheduled equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Equipment located above the ceiling that requires servicing shall be labeled on the ceiling using a labeling machine.

1. Letters shall be 1/4" high, black.
2. Label all equipment above ceiling that requires servicing or access.
3. Locate labels on the ceiling grid, adjacent to the ceiling tile that provides the best access to the valve or item that requires servicing.

B. Piping Identification:

1. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; mechanical rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

- a. Near each valve and control device.
  - b. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - c. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - d. At access doors and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - f. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - g. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
2. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be provided to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
  3. Apply "Electric Traced" labels to the outside of heat-traced insulation.

### 3.8 INSULATION INSTALLATION

#### A. General Application Requirements

1. Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature. All of the insulation materials and accessories covered by this specification shall be delivered to the job site and stored in a safe, dry place with appropriate labels and/or other product identification. Store tapes, adhesives, mastics, cements, and insulation materials in ambient conditions in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Follow manufacturer's recommended handling practices. The contractor shall use whatever means are necessary to protect the insulation materials and accessories before, during, and after installation. No insulation material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way. The contractor shall also use all means necessary to protect work and materials installed by other trades. Contractor shall take precaution to protect insulation. Any fiber glass insulation that becomes wet or torn should be replaced at no additional cost. Air handling insulation used in the air stream must be discarded if exposed to water
2. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Before starting work under this section, carefully inspect the site and installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where installation of materials and accessories under this section can begin. Ensure that all pipe and fitting surfaces over which insulation is to be installed are clean and dry. Ensure that insulation is clean, dry, and in good mechanical condition with all factory-applied vapor or weather barriers intact and undamaged. Wet, dirty, or damaged insulation shall not be acceptable for installation. Ensure that pressure testing of piping and fittings has been completed prior to installing insulation.
3. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics shall have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
4. Provide insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout,

- including the length of ducts and fittings, valves, and specialties. Provide per "National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards" – MICA Manual.
5. Provide insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each system as specified in insulation system schedules.
  6. Provide accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Provide accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
  7. Provide insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs and equipment.
  8. Provide multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
  9. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
  10. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
  11. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
  12. Provide insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
  13. Provide insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and least number of joints practical.
  14. Install removable insulation covers at fittings and equipment that require servicing and locations with service requirements.
  15. Locate seams in the least visible location.
  16. All cold surfaces that may "sweat" must be insulated. Vapor barrier must be maintained, insulation shall be applied with a continuous, unbroken moisture and vapor seal. All hangers, supports, anchors, or other projections that are secured to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.
  17. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic. Install insulation continuously through hangers and specialties around anchor attachments. Extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  18. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following: testing agency labels and stamps, nameplates, and cleanouts.
  19. Insulation thicknesses and installations shall meet or exceed the requirements of the local energy code, or thicknesses indicated, whichever is of superior insulating performance. If piping type is omitted from list below, provide insulation per energy code or as per similar duty.
  20. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
  21. Provide insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
    - a. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
    - b. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
    - c. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

- d. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - e. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
22. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
  23. Insulate instrument connections for specialties (examples: thermometers, sensors, etc.) on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
  24. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
  25. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- B. Insulation Installation at Roof or Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof/wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof/wall flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  4. Seal jacket to roof/wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Penetrations:
1. Fire Dampers: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  2. Pipe or duct penetrations (no fire damper): Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Comply with requirements in Division 7 for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Installation Of Piping Insulation
1. Metal shields shall be provided between hangers or supports and the piping insulation.
  2. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
    - a. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids,

and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

- c. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
- d. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
- e. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
- f. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
- g. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
- h. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

### 3. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation

- a. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- b. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges: Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- c. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows: Install mitered sections of pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- d. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties: Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available. When

preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

4. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material, thickness, and jacket requirements. For piping systems not indicated, insulate to with a similar thickness and type as those specified.
5. Rainwater conductors: Glass Fiber, 1" thickness. Provide for all horizontal piping and any vertical piping within 10 feet of the roof drain. Alternative: Roof drain bowls may be insulated with 2" of closed-cell spray-foam provided by Division 7. Coordinate with Division 7.
6. Roof Drain Bodies: Flexible Elastomeric, 1/2" thickness.

### 3.9 ERECTION OF SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Fasten wall-hanging items securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated. Fasten recessed-type items to reinforcement built into walls.
- B. Wood
  1. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor materials and equipment.
  2. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Provide fasteners without splitting wood members.
  3. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.
- C. Metal
  1. Provide in accordance with Division 5.
  2. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor materials and equipment. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
- D. Grouting
  1. Provide in accordance with Division 3.
  2. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout. Provide forms as required for placement of grout. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment. Place grout around anchors. Cure placed grout.

3.10 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Coordinate penetrations/sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping by others, specified in Division 07.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing and mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.12 ROOFING

- A. Refer to Division 7.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

3.13 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Provide Project Record Documents in accordance with Division 1.
- B. Follow Closeout procedures as per Division 1.
- C. Provide Operation and Maintenance information in accordance with Division 1.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00



## SECTION 26 10 00 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Alternates: Refer to Division 01 to determine extent of, if any, work of this section that will be affected by any alternates if accepted.
- B. Furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and supplies and perform all operations necessary to complete the electrical work in accordance with the intent of the drawings and these specifications.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All wiring shall be in accordance with the latest issue of the National Electrical Code.
- B. The Contractor shall show evidence, upon request, of having successfully completed at least five similar projects. Installation of each system shall be under the supervision of a factory-authorized organization.
- C. The Contractor shall show evidence, upon request, that he maintains a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the system. The Contractor must have a service contract program for the maintenance of the system after the guarantee period.
- D. All electrical equipment shall be approved by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Each system shall be products of a single manufacturer of established reputation and experience. The Contractor shall have supplied similar apparatus to comparable installations rendering satisfactory service for at least three years.
- E. Prior to submission for review of any item of equipment, determine whether or not it will fit in the space provided. Any changes in the size or location of the material or equipment supplied, which may be necessary in order to meet field conditions or in order to avoid conflicts between trades, shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Architect/Engineer and approval received before such alterations are made.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Division 01, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's descriptive literature: For each type of product indicated.
  2. Certification:
    - a. Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Owner's Representative four (4) copies of certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.
    - b. Submit certification of system operating test.
  3. Manuals: Submit copies of complete set of operating instructions including circuit diagrams and other information of system components. Supply six complete sets of each.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
1. Conform to the requirements of all laws and regulations applicable to the work.
  2. Cooperate with all authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Compliance with laws and regulations governing the work on this project does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with more restrictive requirements contained in these specifications.
  4. If the Contract Documents are found to be at variance with any law or regulation, the Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer promptly in writing. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any work contrary to law or regulation, and shall bear all costs for the corrections thereof.
  5. Minimum Requirements: The National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), the National Fire Codes, and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are a minimum requirement for work under this section. Design drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those required by code.
- B. Permits, Fees, and Inspections:
1. Secure and pay for all permits, fees, licenses, inspections, etc., required for the work under Division 26.
  2. Schedule and pay for all legally required inspections and cooperate with inspecting officers.
  3. Provide Certificates of Inspection and Approval from all regulatory authorities having jurisdiction over the work in Division 26.
- C. Drawings:
1. Do not scale the drawings. The general location of the apparatus and the details of the work are shown on the drawings, which form a part of this specification. Exact locations are to be determined at the building as the work progresses, and shall be subject to the Architect/Engineer's approval. Actual field conditions shall govern all dimensions.

2. Anything shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications or vice versa shall be provided as if it were both shown and specified.
3. It is not intended that the drawings shall show every wire, device, fitting, conduit or appliance, but it shall be a requirement to furnish without additional expense, all material and labor necessary to complete the systems in accordance with applicable codes and the best practice of the trade.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment and wiring free from inherent mechanical or electrical defects for one year from date of acceptance.

#### 1.7 RELATED WORK

- A. Division 23 - Mechanical

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Boxes shall be steel minimum 2-1/2" deep.
- B. Wiring Materials:
  1. Wiring shall be enclosed in electrical rigid galvanized steel, intermediate metal conduit, or electrical metallic tubing sized in accordance with code requirements for the conductors.
    - a. Conduit fittings shall be steel compression type.
    - b. Terminations for all conduit shall have insulated bushings or insulated throat connectors in accordance with code requirements.
    - c. All conduits shall be substantially supported with approved clips or hangers spaced not to exceed ten feet on center. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2".
  2. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be used for all connections to motors and vibrating equipment and shall comply with Fed. Spec. WW-C-566.
  3. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit shall consist of flexible steel conduit with a liquid-tight PVC jacket over the conduit.
    - a. Fittings shall incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.
    - b. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be used in damp or wet locations when flexible metal conduit would otherwise be used.
    - c. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall not penetrate the roof or exterior walls, and shall not be installed in lengths exceeding 72" except where necessary for flexibility.

4. All Wiring shall be type THW, XHHW, or THWN, UL labeled, copper conductors with 600-volt insulation, except as otherwise noted. Minimum size wire shall be No. 12 AWG.

C. Fire-Stop Material:

1. Fire-stopping material shall maintain its dimension and integrity while preventing the passage of flame, smoke, and gases under conditions of installation and use when exposed to the ASTM E 119 time-temperature curve for a time period equivalent to the rating of the assembly penetrated. Cotton waste shall not ignite when placed in contact with the non-fire side during the test. Fire-stopping material shall be noncombustible as defined by ASTM E 136; and in addition for insulation materials, melt point shall be a minimum of 1700°F for one-hour protection and 1850°F for two-hour protection.
2. Seals for floor, exterior wall, and roof shall also be watertight.

D. Grounding Conductors:

1. Grounding conductors shall be copper. Insulated grounding wires shall be UL and NEC approved types, copper, with THWN or XHHW insulation color identified green, except where otherwise shown on the drawings or specified.
2. Wire shall not be less than shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC.

E. Ground Clamps:

1. Ground clamps shall be cast bronze or cast copper and shall be UL listed for grounding connections.
2. Ground clamps shall be sized for the specific conductor and electrode to be clamped.

F. Equipment Grounding Connections: Connections shall be of the compression type solderless connectors.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. All work shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code's requirements as amended to date, with the local electric utility company's rules, the Fire Underwriter's requirements, and all local, state and federal laws and regulations.
2. In general, all wiring in finished areas shall be concealed in walls or above ceilings. Where wiring cannot be concealed due to existing construction, exposed wiring shall be installed in conduit or surface metal raceway as directed by the Engineer. Exposed wiring shall not be installed in finished areas without prior written authorization from the Engineer.
3. Conduits shall be of sizes required by the National Electrical Code. Exposed conduits shall be installed with runs parallel or perpendicular to walls and ceiling, with right-angle turns consisting of bends, fittings, or outlet boxes. No wire shall be installed until work

that might cause damage to wires or conduits has been completed. Conduits shall be thoroughly cleaned of water or other foreign matter before wire is installed.

4. Where conduits, wireways and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, or floor, install a fire-stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases. Fire-stop material shall be packed tight and completely fill clearances between raceways and openings. Floor, exterior wall, and roof seals shall also be made watertight.
5. Where raceways puncture roof, coordinate with Division 07.
6. All splices shall be mechanically and electrically perfect, using crimp type wire connectors.
7. Revise existing panelboard directories. Furnish new cards as needed. Directories shall be typewritten or printed using a computer.
8. Feeder circuit wiring shall be in conduit or EMT.
9. In general, conductors shall be the same size from the last protective device to the load and shall have an ampacity the same as or greater than the ampacity of the protective device where the wire size is not shown on the drawings. Use the 60°C ampacity rating for wire sizes No. 14 through No. 1. For 120V circuits, home runs longer than 100 feet shall be minimum No. 10 AWG, longer than 200 feet shall be minimum No. 8 AWG.

B. Grounding:

1. The entire electrical system shall be permanently and effectively grounded in accordance with Code requirements.
2. Connections to junction boxes, equipment frames, etc., shall be bolted.
3. Conduit Systems:
  - a. Ground all metallic conduit systems.
  - b. Conduit systems shall contain a grounding conductor sized per NEC Table 250-122 or as shown on the drawings. Increase conduit size where necessary to accommodate the grounding conductor.
4. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install green grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

C. Alterations:

1. The Contractor shall study all drawings and specifications, visit the site, and acquaint himself with the existing conditions and the requirements of the plans and specifications. No claim will be recognized for extra compensation due to the failure of the Contractor to familiarize himself with the conditions and extent of the proposed work.
2. The Contractor shall execute all alterations, additions, removals, relocations or new work, etc., as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the drawing and specifications.
3. Reconnect existing circuits to remain. Remove existing equipment to be discontinued.
4. Any existing work disturbed or damaged by the alterations or new work shall be repaired or replaced to the Engineer's satisfaction.
5. Equipment relocated or removed and reinstalled shall be cleaned and repaired to a first-class condition before reinstallation.

- D. Continuity of Services: Arrange to execute work at such times and in such locations to provide uninterrupted service to the building or any of its sections. If necessary, temporary power shall

be installed to provide for this condition. Authorization for interrupting service shall be obtained in writing from the Owner. Any interruption of normal supply shall be performed during an overtime period to be scheduled with the Owner. Cost for overtime work shall be included in the bid.

- E. Identification: Provide tags on each end of all pulled wires giving location of other end.
- F. Record Drawings: The Contractor shall keep on the job a set of prints showing any changes to the installation. These shall be given to the Engineer at the completion of the work.
- G. Testing and Adjusting:
  - 1. The entire installation shall be free from short-circuits and improper grounds. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer or his representatives.
  - 2. Each system shall be completely tested and shall be adjusted for proper operation as required by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 26 10 00